



G-Class Owner's Manual



Mercedes-Benz

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

Thank you for choosing Mercedes-Benz.

Before you drive off, get to know your Mercedes-Benz and read this Owner's Manual. This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and avoid endangering yourself and others.

Items of optional equipment are marked with an asterisk *. The equipment in your vehicle may vary, depending on the model, availability and country specifications. Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art and therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in design, equipment and technical features at any time.

You cannot, therefore, base any claims on the data, illustrations or descriptions in this Owner's Manual.

The Owner's Manual, the brief instructions, the "Services" booklet and the "Service Centres" booklet are an integral part of the vehicle. These should therefore always be kept in the vehicle and passed on to the new owner if you sell the vehicle.

Please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you have any questions.

The technical documentation team at DaimlerChrysler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Introduction	9
The aim of this manual	9
Symbols	11
Protection of the environment	12
Operating safety	13
Correct use	14

At a glance	15
Cockpit	16
Instrument cluster	18
Multi-function steering wheel	20
Centre console	21
Upper section	21
Lower section	22
Overhead control panel	23
Door control panel	24

Getting started	25
Opening	26
Opening	26
Adjusting	27
Seats	27
Steering wheel	29
Mirrors	30
Driving	31
Wearing seat belts	31
Ignition lock	35
Automatic transmission	36
Parking brake	36
Starting the engine	37
Pulling away	39
Switching on the headlamps	40
Turn signals	41
Windscreen wipers	41
Parking and locking	44

Safety	45
Restraint systems	46
Seat belts	47
SRS	51
Children in the vehicle	61
Driving safety systems	71
ABS	71
BAS	72
4-ETS	72
ESP	73
Anti-theft systems	76
Immobiliser	76
Anti-theft alarm system*	76
Tow-away protection*	77
Interior motion sensor*	78

Controls in detail	81	Storing settings	102	Instrument cluster	126
Opening and closing	82	Storing	102	Adjusting the instrument	
Key with remote control	82	Calling up the stored positions . .	102	lighting	126
Opening a door from the inside . .	85	Exterior mirror parking position .	103	Resetting the trip meter	127
Opening the rear door	86	Loading	104	Rev counter	127
Closing the rear door	88	Loading guidelines	104	Outside temperature display . . .	127
Opening the tailgate (Cabriolet) .	89	Safety net*	106	Operating system	129
Closing the tailgate (Cabriolet) .	91	Luggage compartment cover . . .	111	Multi-function display	129
Automatic locking	91	Stowage boxes* in the short-		Multi-function steering wheel . .	130
Locking and unlocking the vehicle		wheelbase station wagon	112	Menus on vehicles with a	
from the inside	91	Ski holder* and roof rack*	113	COMAND system* installed	132
Seats	93	Trailer tow hitch*	113	Audio menu	135
Multi-contour seat*	93	Lighting	115	Navigation* menu	136
Seat heating*	94	Light switch	115	Malfunction memory menu	137
Head restraints	95	Exterior lighting delayed		Settings menu	138
Folding down the front seat		switch-off	118	Trip computer menu	157
backrests (easy-entry function)		Locator lighting	119	TEL* menu	159
Short-wheelbase station wagon		Remote-operated illuminated		Automatic transmission	164
and Cabriolet	96	entry system	119	Selector lever positions	166
Easy-entry feature	98	Adjusting the headlamp range . .	119	One-touch gearshifting	166
Rear bench seat	99	Combination switch	121	Shift ranges	167
Side-facing rear bench seat* in		Hazard warning lamps	121	Driving tips	169
the luggage compartment	100	Interior lighting	122		

Transfer case	170	Adjusting the airflow manually . . .	188	Driving systems	208
Shift ranges	170	Defrosting	188	Cruise control	208
Transfer case switch	170	Air-recirculation mode	189	Variable Speedtronic	213
Differential locks	173	Residual heat	190	Ultrasound reversing aid*	218
Engaging the differential locks . .	174	Economy mode	191	Features	221
Disengaging the differential		Activating / deactivating the		Stowage compartments	221
locks	175	cooling function	191	Cup holders	224
Good visibility	176	Rear-compartment air		Ashtray and cigarette lighter	225
Headlamp cleaning system	176	conditioning	192	Floor mats	228
Mirrors	176	Auxiliary heating / ventilation*	193	Telephone*	228
Windscreen wipers	179	Before switching on	193	Mobile phone* version with	
Windscreen heating	179	Switching on	194	code 852 or code 854 (telephone	
Sun visors	181	Switching off	195	bracket* with spiral cable)	229
Thermatic (automatic air		Heater booster system*	196	Mobile phone* version with	
conditioning)	182	Switch	196	code 386 or code 388 (telephone	
Control panel	184	Water separator*	197	bracket* without spiral cable) . . .	233
Rear air vents	184	Open-air	198	Mercedes-Benz telematic	
Switching Thematic		Side windows	198	services	236
on and off	186	Sliding sunroof*	200	Garage door opener*	240
Basic settings	187	Cabriolet soft top	201	Sockets	242
Setting the temperature	187	Draught stop*	204	Steering wheel heating*	243
Adjusting air distribution		Tonneau cover*	206		
manually	187				

Operation	245	Driving tips	265	Service	283
The first 1,500 km	246	Driving and parking	265	Active Service System	283
Refuelling	247	After a cold start	265	Clearing the service indicator ...	284
Petrol (EN 228)	248	Pulling away on a slippery		Missing the service due date ...	284
Diesel (EN 590)	249	surface	265	Calling up the service due date ..	285
Bleeding the fuel system	251	Free-wheeling with the engine		Resetting the service indicator ..	285
Vegetable oil methyl ester		switched off	265	Care	286
(V.O.M.E. fuels)*	251	Braking	266	Caring for the exterior of your	
Engine compartment	252	Overrun cut-off	267	vehicle	287
Bonnet	252	Driving in wet conditions	267		
Engine oil	254	Tyre grip	268		
Oil level in the automatic		Driving in winter	268	Practical advice	291
transmission	258	Off-road driving	269	Troubleshooting	292
Coolant	258	Winter driving	277	Automatic transmission	296
Windscreen washer system,		Winter tyres	277	Soft top switch*	297
headlamp cleaning system	259	Snow chains	278	Keys	299
Tyres and wheels	261	Driving abroad	279	Windscreen wipers	302
General notes	262	Symmetrical dipped-beam		Lamps in the switches and	
Tyre pressures	263	headlamps	279	buttons	303
Interchanging wheels	264	Trailer towing	280	Lamps in the instrument	
		Coupling a trailer	280	cluster	307
		Driving with a trailer	281	Display messages	315
				Text messages	316
				Symbol message	322

Where will I find...?	340	Replacing the wiper blades	366	Technical data	387
Warning triangle, first-aid kit and		Removing	366	Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts	388
vehicle tool kit	340	Fitting	366	Vehicle electronics	390
Fire extinguisher*	345	Flat tyre	367	Tampering with the engine	
CD changer*	345	Changing a wheel and fitting		electronics	390
Spare wheel	346	the spare wheel	367	Retrofitting electrical or	
Opening / closing in an		Battery	372	electronic equipment	390
emergency	348	Disconnecting the battery	374	Vehicle identification plates	392
Unlocking the vehicle	348	Removing the battery	375	Trailer tow hitch	394
Changing the batteries	349	Charging and installing the		Installation dimensions	394
Fuel filler flap emergency		battery	375	Engine	395
release	352	Connecting the battery	376	Performance	396
Sliding sunroof*	353	Jump-starting	377	Speeds	396
Cabriolet soft top	354	Jump-starting	377	Tyres and wheels	397
Releasing the parking lock		Towing	379	Speed index for tyres	397
manually	356	Front towing eye	380	Tyres	398
Changing bulbs	357	Rear towing eye	380	Vehicle dimensions	400
Front bulbs	357	Towing the vehicle	381	Vehicle weights	401
Rear bulbs	357	Transporting the vehicle	381	Long-wheelbase station	
Before changing bulbs	358	Tow-starting	381	wagon	401
Changing the front bulbs	358	Towing in the event of various		Short-wheelbase station	
Changing the rear bulbs	363	malfunctions	381	wagon	402
		Fuses	383	Cabriolet	403

Contents

Trailer loads	404
Service products and capacities	405
Fuels	405
Engine oil	408
Coolant	409
Brake fluid	411
Windscreen washer system	411
Frequencies for garage door openers*	412

Technical terms	415
------------------------------	------------

Index	423
--------------------	------------

The aim of this manual

This Owner's Manual is intended to assist you in all situations with your vehicle. Each section has its own colour code to help you find the information you require quickly.

At a glance

Here you will find an overview of all the controls you can operate from the driver's seat.

Getting started

Here you will find all the information you will need when you are driving your vehicle for the first time. You should read this section first if this is your first Mercedes-Benz or you have hired the vehicle.

Safety

This section describes all the safety features of the vehicle.

Controls in detail

This is where you will find more detailed information about the equipment in your vehicle. This section expands on the "Getting started" section and also describes technical innovations. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, you will find this section particularly interesting.

Operation

Here you will find all the information you will need when you are driving your vehicle.

Practical advice

Here you will find practical help for possible problems.

Technical data

All the important technical data for your vehicle is listed here.

The aim of this manual

Contents and index

The glossary explains the most important technical terms.

The table of contents and the index are intended to help you find information quickly.

The following are part of the documentation for your vehicle:

- 5 This Owner's Manual
- 5 The brief instructions
- 5 The "Services" booklet
- 5 The "Service Centres" booklet

You will receive additional supplementary instructions, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

Symbols

You will find the following symbols used in this Owner's Manual:

- * This asterisk identifies an item of optional equipment for all models. The equipment in your vehicle may differ from some of the descriptions and illustrations you see here as not all models have the same standard equipment.

Warning



A warning draws your attention to possible risks to your health or life.

Environmental note



An environmental note gives you tips on the protection of the environment.



A note draws your attention to possible hazards to your vehicle.



A tip contains advice or further information you may find useful.

- + This symbol means that you have to do something.
- + A number of these symbols one after the other indicates a sequence of actions.
- F F This continuation symbol indicates an interrupted sequence of actions that will be continued on the next page.
- F page This symbol indicates the page on which you will find further information on the subject.
- > This symbol in the glossary of technical terms means that the term following the arrow is also explained.
- DISPLAY Messages in the multi-function display are printed in this font.

Environmental note



DaimlerChrysler's declared policy is one of integrated environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You can also contribute to environmental protection by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following two factors:

- 5 Your vehicle's operating conditions
- 5 Your style of driving

You can influence both these factors.

Therefore, observe the following points:

Operating conditions:

- 5 Avoid driving short distances, as they increase fuel consumption.
- 5 Make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.
- 5 Do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- 5 Keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- 5 Remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- 5 A regularly serviced vehicle contributes to environmental protection. For this reason, keep to the service intervals.
- 5 Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Style of driving:

- 5 Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine.
- 5 Do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary.
- 5 Anticipate road and traffic conditions and maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle in front.
- 5 Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration.
- 5 Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- 5 Switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

Returning used vehicles

If you wish to return your Mercedes-Benz to have it disposed of in an environmentally-responsible manner, you can contact Mercedes-Benz on the following telephone numbers:

Germany: 00800 1 777 7777

International: +49 69 95 30 72 77

Operating safety

Risk of accident



Work incorrectly carried out on electronic equipment and its software could stop this equipment working. The electronic systems are connected via interfaces. Tampering with these electronics systems may even cause malfunctions in systems which have not been modified.

Such malfunctions could therefore jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle, which could put your own safety at considerable risk.

Other work on or modifications to the vehicle carried out incorrectly may jeopardise the vehicle's operating safety.

Risk of accident



Some safety systems only operate when the engine is running. Therefore, do not switch off the engine while driving.

Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk of accident



A heavy impact to the underbody, the tyres or the wheels can lead to damage to your vehicle, for example, when driving the vehicle off-road or over an obstacle at high speed. This also applies to vehicles with underbody protection.

If this occurs, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Correct use

Observe the following information when using your vehicle:

- 5 The safety notes in this manual
- 5 The "Technical data" section in this manual
- 5 National road traffic regulations
- 5 National road traffic licensing regulations

Risk of injury



There are various warning stickers affixed to your vehicle. Their purpose is to make you and others aware of various risks.

You should not, therefore, remove any of these warning stickers unless expressly instructed to do so by information on the sticker itself.

If you remove these warning stickers, you or others may not then be aware of risks and may be injured as a result.

A photograph of a vehicle's interior, showing the driver's side. The view includes the steering wheel, instrument cluster, center console with gear shift, and the passenger seat. The image is overlaid with a semi-transparent blue filter. On the right side, there is a list of components with lines pointing to them. The text is in a sans-serif font, with some words in bold. The overall layout is clean and professional, typical of a technical manual or training material.

At a glance

Cockpit

Instrument cluster

Multi-function steering wheel

Centre console







Overhead control panel




Door control panel





Function	Page
① Multi-function steering wheel	20, 130
② Horn	
③ Opens the bonnet	252
④ Adjusts the steering wheel	29
⑤ Adjusts the headlamp range	119
⑥ Light switch	40, 115
⑦ Adjusts the exterior mirrors	30
⑧ Combination switch:	
5 Turn signals	41
5 Windscreen wipers	41
5 Main-beam headlamps	40, 121

Function	Page
⑨ Cleans the headlamps	176
⑩ Cruise control lever:	
5 Cruise control	208
5 Speedtronic	213
⑪ Instrument cluster	18, 126
⑫ Linguatronic* lever – see separate Operating Instructions	
⑬ Ignition lock	35
⑭ Glove compartment	221





Function	Page
① Reset button	126
②  Turn signal indicator lamp, left	41
③ Indicator and warning lamps	
 ABS, ESP, 4-ETS warning lamp	307
 Engine diagnostic indicator lamp (vehicles with a petrol engine)	314
 Indicator lamp for cruise control with Speedtronic	215
 Main-beam headlamps indicator lamp	40, 121
 Preglow indicator lamp (vehicles with a diesel engine)	38


Function	Page
④  Turn signal indicator lamp, right	41
⑤ Fuel gauge with:	
Reserve fuel warning lamp	313
 Restraint system warning lamp	312
 Seat belt warning lamp	313
⑥ Multi-function display with:	
Trip meter	129
Total distance recorder	129
Transfer case display	171

Function	Page
Automatic transmission selector lever / shift range	165
Malfunction memory	137
Outside temperature or digital road speed display	143, 134
Speedtronic display	336
Clock	142
⑦ Speedometer	
⑧ Rev counter with:	127
 Brake system warning lamp	312
 ABS indicator lamp	309

Multi-function steering wheel

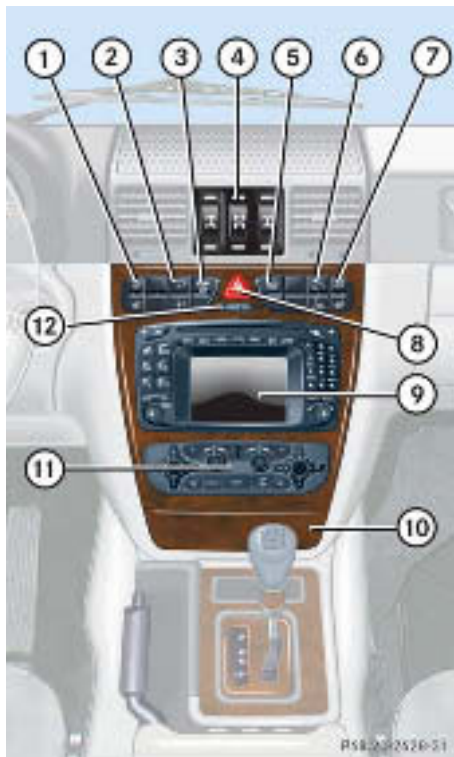


	Function	Page
①	Multi-function display	130
	Controlling the operating system	130
②	Selecting a submenu or adjusting the volume	
	 Back / decreases the volume	
	 Forwards / increases the volume	
③	Using the telephone*	
	 Accepts a call	
	 Ends a call	

Function	
④ Jumping from one menu to another	
 Forwards	
 Back	
⑤ Scrolling within the menu	
 Forwards	
 Back	

Centre console

Upper section



Function	Page
① Front left seat heating*	94
② Rear window wiper	43
③ Deactivates ESP	74
④ Engages the differential locks	174
⑤ Locks the vehicle centrally	91
⑥ Primes and deactivates tow-away protection*	77
Primes and deactivates the interior motion sensor*	78
⑦ Front right seat heating*	94

Function	Page
⑧ Switches the hazard warning lamps on / off	121
⑨ COMAND* or audio system – see separate Operating Instructions	
⑩ Ashtray with cigarette lighter	226
⑪ Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)	182
⑫ AIRBAG OFF warning lamp	66, 304

Lower section



	Function	Page
①	Stowage tray Water separator* indicator lamp (not shown here)	197
②	Automatic transmission selector lever	165
③	Auxiliary heating / ventilation*	193
④	Heater booster system*	196
⑤	Engages the transfer case	170
⑥	Parking brake	36

Overhead control panel



Function	Page
① Initiates a TeleAid* emergency call	239
② Switches the luggage compartment lighting on/off	124
③ Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	122
④ Opens/closes:	
5 Sliding sunroof*	200
5 Cabriolet soft top	201

Function	Page
⑤ Rear-view mirror	30, 179
⑥ Transmitter buttons for the garage door opener*	240
⑦ Indicator lamp for the garage door opener*	240
⑧ Controls the interior lighting	122
⑨ Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	122

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	Opens / closes the front and rear side windows	198
②	Adjusts the front seat	27
③	Opens door from the inside	85
④	Stores the seat, mirror and steering wheel settings	102

Opening

Adjusting

Driving

Parking and locking

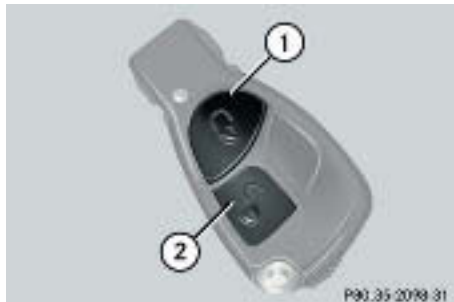


Opening



The "Getting started" section contains brief details of the basic functions of the vehicle. Read this section particularly thoroughly if this is your first Mercedes-Benz vehicle.

If you are already familiar with the basic functions described here, the "Controls in detail" section will help you with more detailed information. The appropriate page references are at the end of each segment.

Opening



Key with remote control

- ①  Locking button
- ②  Unlocking button

- + Press the  unlocking button on the key.

The turn signal lamps flash briefly. The driver's door and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

- + Open the door, get into the vehicle and insert the key in the ignition lock.

You will find further information in the "Controls in detail" section (F page 82).

Adjusting

Seats

Risk of accident



Only adjust the seats when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle as a result of an unexpected seat movement.

Risk of injury



Make sure that nobody can be trapped as the seat is adjusted.

Your seat must be adjusted in such a way that you can wear the seat belt correctly (F page 31).

Observe the following points:

- 5 Position the backrest almost vertically.
- 5 Your arms should be slightly bent when you are holding the steering wheel.
- 5 The distance from the pedals should be such that you can depress them fully.
- 5 The head restraint should support the back of your head at about eye level.

Failing to observe these notes could result in injury.

Seat positions which do not allow you to wear your seat belt correctly are a safety hazard and must therefore be avoided.

Remove the key from the ignition lock when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

The seats can be adjusted when the key is removed from the ignition lock or a door is open.

For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle.

- + Switch on the ignition. Turn the ignition to position **2** (F page 35). F F

Adjusting

The seat adjustment switch is on the door.



- ① Seat height
- ② Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ③ Seat angle
- ④ Backrest angle
- ⑤ Head restraint height

Seat height

- + Slide the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ①. Make sure that you have sufficient head clearance.

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment



When moving the seat, make sure that there is nothing in the footwell and behind the seats, and that the cup holder* (F page 224) is folded down. You could otherwise damage the seat or the cup holder*.

- + Slide the switch backwards or forwards in the direction of arrow ② until you can depress the pedals comfortably.

Seat angle

- + Slide the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ③ to adjust to a position in which your thighs are lightly supported.

Backrest angle

- + Slide the switch forwards or backwards in the direction of arrow ④ to adjust to a position in which you can hold the steering wheel comfortably with your arms slightly bent.



You can adjust the seats – with the front door open – up to approximately 30 minutes after the ignition has been switched off.

Head restraint height

- + Slide the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Head restraint angle

- + Adjust the angle of the head restraint by hand. Pull or push.

Risk of injury



Make sure that the back of your head is supported in the middle of the head restraint at eye level.

This reduces the risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situations.

You will find further information about the seats in the "Controls in detail" section (F page 93).

Steering wheel

Risk of accident



Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle as a result of an unexpected steering wheel movement.

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the key is removed from the ignition and a door is open.

For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle.



You can adjust the steering wheel – with the front door open – up to approximately 30 minutes after the ignition has been switched off.

- + Make sure that the ignition is switched on or the driver's door is open.

The lever for adjusting the steering wheel is on the left of the steering column.



- ① Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment
- ② Steering column height

Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment

- + Push the lever forwards or backwards in the direction of arrow ① to adjust to a position in which you can hold the steering wheel comfortably with your arms slightly bent.

Adjusting

Steering column height

- + Press the lever up or down in the direction of arrow ②. Make sure that you can move your legs freely and that you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.



In vehicles with the memory function (F page 102), you can store the steering wheel position together with the position of the seats and the exterior mirrors.

Mirrors

Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors in such a way that you can get a good overview of road and traffic conditions.

Rear-view mirror

- + Adjust the rear-view mirror manually.

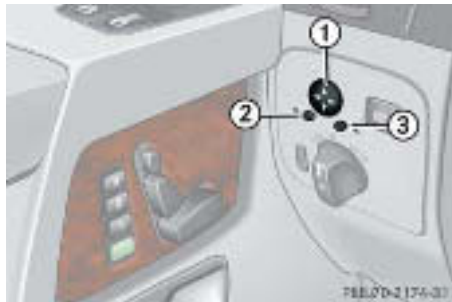
Exterior mirrors

Risk of accident



The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. The objects are actually closer than they appear.

The buttons are located on the left-hand side of the dashboard.



- ① Adjustment button
- ② Left-hand exterior mirror
- ③ Right-hand exterior mirror

- + Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- + Press button ② for the left-hand exterior mirror or button ③ for the right-hand exterior mirror.
- + Press button ① at the top or bottom to the right or left until you have adjusted the exterior mirrors to the correct position.

You will find further information about adjusting the mirrors in the "Controls in detail" section (F page 176).

Driving

Risk of accident



Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. If you are using floor mats or carpets in the driver's footwell, make sure that:

- 5 there is sufficient clearance for the pedals
- 5 they are safely secured

Objects could otherwise get caught between the pedals if you accelerate or brake suddenly. You will then not be able to brake, operate the clutch pedal or accelerate properly. This could lead to accident or injury.

Wearing seat belts

Risk of injury



If you do not wear your seat belt correctly, or if you do not engage your seat belt in the buckle correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Under certain circumstances, you may even be severely or fatally injured.

For this reason, make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women – wear their seat belt correctly at all times (F page 31).

- 5 The seat belt must pass closely over your body and must not be twisted. You should therefore avoid wearing bulky clothing (e.g. winter coats).
- 5 The shoulder section of the belt must pass over the middle of your shoulder – never around your neck or under your arm – and be pulled so as to fit snugly against the body.

The lap belt must be routed across your pelvic area as low down as possible, i.e. over your hip joints and not across your stomach or abdomen. If necessary, pull the belt strap down slightly and retighten in the roll-up direction.

- 5 Do not route the belt strap over sharp or fragile objects, particularly if these are on or in your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pens, keys, etc. The belt strap could be damaged and you could be injured.
- 5 Only one person may use each seat belt at any one time. On no account should children travel sitting on the lap of another occupant as the child cannot be properly restrained in the event of an accident, sharp braking or sudden change in direction and the child or other occupants could be seriously or fatally injured.

- 5 Persons less than 1.50 m tall cannot wear a seat belt correctly. They therefore require special suitable restraint systems.
- 5 Children less than 1.50 m tall and under twelve years of age cannot wear their seat belt correctly. Always secure these children in a suitable child restraint system installed on a suitable seat in the vehicle (F page 61). Observe the installation instructions of the child restraint system manufacturer.
- 5 Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if it is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Risk of injury



The seat belt can only provide its intended degree of protection if the backrest is almost vertical and the occupant is therefore sitting upright. Avoid seat positions that do not allow the seat belt to be routed correctly (F page 31). For this reason, position the backrest as close to the vertical as possible. Never drive with the backrest reclined too far back.

Risk of injury



By design, airbags are not activated in all types of accidents since a correctly fastened seat belt already provides sufficient protection in many cases. Airbags do not replace seat belts in any way. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury, make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women – always wear their seat belts correctly, have adopted a normal sitting position and that the backrests are almost vertical.



- ① Belt tongue
- ② Buckle
- ③ Release button

- + Pull the belt smoothly from belt reel.
- + Route the belt over the shoulder.
- + Click belt tongue ① into buckle ②.
- + Pull up on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across the lap, if necessary.
- + If necessary, adjust the belt to the correct height (F page 34).

Risk of injury



You could be injured in an accident if you use seat belts which:

- 5 are damaged
- 5 have been subjected to a load in an accident
- 5 have been modified

The seat belts will no longer function or provide their intended degree of protection.

Do not route the belt strap over sharp edges as it could tear.

Make sure that the seat belt is not caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. It could be damaged.

Check the seat belts for damage regularly.

You should never modify the seat belts yourself. They might no longer function correctly.

Always have seat belts that are damaged or have been subjected to a load in an accident replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, as it has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools for the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Belt height adjustment

You can adjust the seat belt height for the following seats:

- 5 Driver's seat
- 5 Front-passenger seat
- 5 Outer rear seats

Adjust the belt height so that the shoulder belt is routed over the middle of your shoulder.



① Release button

Raising the belt

- + Push the belt sash guide up.

The belt sash guide engages in five different positions.

Lowering the belt

- + Press and hold release button ①.
- + Move the belt sash guide to the required height.
- + Let go of release button ① and ensure that the height adjustment mechanism is engaged at a detent.

Please observe the information about the correct way to wear the seat belt (F page 31).

Ignition lock

Risk of injury



Remove the key from the ignition lock when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

The seats and the steering wheel can be adjusted when the key is out of the ignition and the door is open.

For this reason, do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, as they could become trapped when the seat or steering wheel is adjusted.

Risk of accident



Only remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary.

You cannot steer the vehicle with the key removed.



Ignition lock

- 0 To remove the key
- 1 Power supply for some consumers, e.g. the seat adjustment function
- 2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
- 3 To start the engine (F page 37)

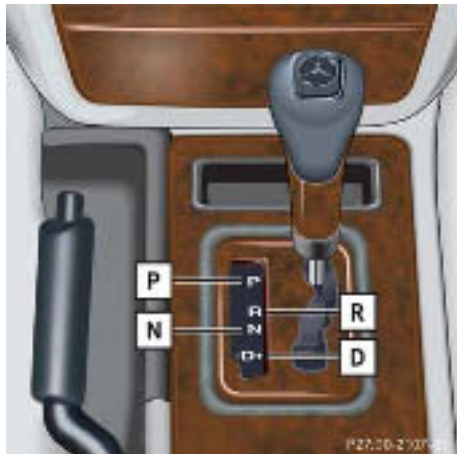


The key can only be removed when:

- 5 it is turned to position **0** in the ignition lock
- 5 the selector lever of an automatic transmission is moved to position **P**
- 5 the brake pedal is not depressed.

To unlock the steering wheel, turn the steering wheel slightly as you turn the key to position **1**.

Automatic transmission



Automatic transmission gearshift pattern

- P** Park position with selector lever lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Driving position

You will find further information about the automatic transmission in the "Controls in detail" section (F page 81).

Parking brake



Parking brake

- ① Lever
② Release knob


Risk of accident



Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, as they could release the parking brake. This could lead to an accident and could cause injury or fatalities.

Applying the parking brake


- + Pull lever ① firmly upwards.

The  brake system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up if the ignition is switched on.

Releasing the parking brake

- + Pull lever ① upwards slightly, press release knob ② and guide lever ① down fully.

The vehicle can move immediately.

The  brake system warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.



A warning signal sounds if you pull away with the parking brake applied.

Starting the engine

Risk of poisoning



Never run the engine in enclosed spaces. Exhaust fumes contain poisonous carbon monoxide. Inhaling exhaust fumes constitutes a health hazard. It can lead to loss of consciousness and death.



Do not depress the accelerator pedal during the starting procedure.



If you depress the brake while you are starting the engine, the pedal travel will be longer than usual and the pedal resistance low.

If you depress the brake after starting the engine, the pedal travel and resistance return to normal.

Driving

Starting the petrol engine

- + Apply the parking brake.
- + Shift the selector lever to **P** or **N**.



Do not depress the accelerator pedal during the starting procedure.

- + Turn the ignition to position **3** in the ignition lock (F page 35) and release the key.

The engine starts automatically.


Starting the diesel engine


- + Apply the parking brake.
- + Shift the selector lever to **P** or **N**.



Do not depress the accelerator pedal during the starting procedure.

- + Turn the ignition to position **2** (F page 35).

The  preglow indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

- + As soon as the  preglow indicator lamp has gone out, turn the key to position **3** and release it.

The engine starts automatically. If after a given time the engine has not started, the starting procedure is terminated automatically. You can terminate the starting procedure manually at any time.

- + Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.

The starting procedure is terminated.



If the engine is warm, you can start it without preglow.

Pulling away

Only select reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you will damage the transmission.



The vehicle will lock itself centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also switch off the automatic locking function (F page 91).


- + Depress the brake pedal.
The selector lever lock will be released.

- + Shift the selector lever to **D** or **R**.



Wait for the shift process to complete before pulling away.

- + Release the parking brake.

The  brake system warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

- + Release the brake pedal.
- + Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

Upshifts are made at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Risk of accident

Do not shift down until the road speed is in the permissible range for the gear required.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

You will find further information about the automatic transmission in the "Controls in detail" section (F page 164).

Switching on the headlamps


Dipped-beam headlamps

The switch is located between the steering wheel and the driver's door.



Light switch

- ① Headlamps off
- ② Dipped-beam headlamps on

- + Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- + Turn the light switch to . The headlamps are switched on.



On some country-specific vehicle models, the dipped-beam headlamps come on when you switch on the ignition.


Main-beam headlamps



Combination switch

- ① Main-beam headlamps
 - ② Headlamp flasher
- + Press the combination switch forwards to ①.

The main-beam headlamps are switched on.

The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Turn signals



Combination switch

- ① Right-hand turn signal
- ② Left-hand turn signal

- + Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- + Press the combination switch upwards ① or downwards ② until it engages.

The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes.

The combination switch returns to its initial position automatically if the steering wheel is turned sufficiently.



Press the switch briefly to signal a minor change in direction. The respective turn signal flashes three times.

Windscreen wipers

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

- ① Single wipe
- ② To switch on the windscreen wipers

Switching on the windscreen wipers

- + Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- + Turn the combination switch to the correct setting depending on the intensity of the rain.
 - 0** Windscreen wipers off
 - I** Intermittent wipe (interval depends on how heavy the rain is)
 - II** Normal wipe
 - III** Rapid wipe (reverts to normal wipe with the vehicle stationary)



If the vehicle is stationary, the windscreen wipers automatically return to intermittent wipe.

If you open a door, the intermittent wipe stops. This protects people entering and leaving the vehicle from being splashed. Intermittent wipe continues when you:

- 5 close the doors again
- 5 turn the combination switch to position **II** or **III**
- 5 move the selector lever to **D** or **R**

Single wipe

- + Briefly press the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.

The windscreen wipers wipe once without windscreen washer fluid.

Wiping using windscreen washer fluid

- + Press the switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.

The windscreen wiper wipes with washer fluid while the switch is being pressed.



You should also use washer fluid when wiping the windscreen in the rain. This prevents smears on the windscreen.

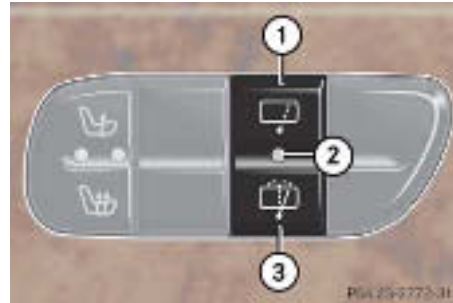


You can use position **I** as a universal setting. The correct wiping frequency is selected according to the intensity of the rain.

You will find further information about the combination switch in the "Controls in detail" section (F page 121).

Rear window wiper

The switch is located on the upper section of the centre console.



- ① Intermittent wipe
- ② Indicator lamp
- ③ Windscreen washer system



The rear window wiper comes on automatically if the windscreen wipers are switched on and you engage reverse gear.

Switching on intermittent wipe

- + Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- + Press upper section ① of the switch. Indicator lamp ② lights up.

Switching off intermittent wipe

- + Press upper section ① of the switch again. Indicator lamp ② goes out.

Wiping using windscreen washer fluid

- + Press and hold lower section ③ of the switch.

When you release the switch, the rear window will continue to be wiped for about another five seconds.

You will find further information about the windscreen wipers in the "Controls in detail" section (F page 179).

Parking and locking

You have now completed your first journey. You have stopped your vehicle and have parked properly. End your journey as follows:

Risk of accident



Only remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary. You cannot steer the vehicle with the key removed.

Make sure that the transfer case is not in position **N**.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could release the parking brake. This could lead to an accident and could cause injury or fatalities.

- + Apply the parking brake (F page 36).
- + Move the selector lever to **P**.
- + Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock (F page 35) and remove it.

The immobiliser is activated.



Whenever you stop the vehicle, always remove the key to prevent the battery from discharging.




On steep slopes, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

- + Turn the steering wheel until the steering wheel lock engages.
- + Press the release button on the seat belt (F page 33).

Risk of injury



Make sure that nobody can be trapped as you close the doors.

- + Press the  locking button on the key (F page 26).

The turn signal lamps flash briefly three times. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The vehicle is locked.

You will find further information about locking the vehicle in the "Controls in detail" section (F page 82).

Restraint systems

Driving safety systems

Anti-theft systems



Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

Restraint systems

This section will familiarise you with the most important features of the restraint systems in your vehicle. In the event of an accident, your vehicle may collide with another object, e.g. another vehicle. This may result in rapid acceleration or deceleration of your vehicle. During this acceleration or deceleration, the vehicle occupants will be moved towards the force acting on the vehicle. There is therefore the risk of vehicle occupants injuring themselves on the vehicle interior or on parts of the vehicle. The purpose of supplemental restraint systems is to minimise this risk of injury. However, seat belts and airbags are generally unable to prevent injuries caused by objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

The most important restraint systems are:

- 5 Seat belts
- 5 Restraint systems for children in the vehicle

If necessary, the following also provide additional protection:

- 5 SRS system (Supplemental Restraint System) consisting of:
 - 5 Belt tensioners
 - 5 Belt force limiters
 - 5 Airbags
- 5 Roll-over bar

Risk of injury



An airbag increases the degree of protection for vehicle occupants wearing a seat belt and therefore supplements the seat belt. Airbags in no way replace the requirement for all vehicle occupants to wear their seat belt correctly at all times. This is because, on the one hand, an airbag is not deployed in all types of accident, as in some situations it would not provide any additional protection to that already provided by a correctly fastened seat belt.

On the other hand, airbag deployment only provides increased protection if the seat belt is worn correctly because:

- 5 the belt helps to hold the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag
- 5 it can significantly reduce the movement of the vehicle occupant towards the force of the impact, e.g. in the event of a head-on collision, and therefore reduce the risk of injury

Risk of injury



In accidents in which an airbag is activated, the airbag can only provide additional protection to that already provided by the seat belt if the seat belt is worn correctly.

Seat belts

The most important restraint systems are the seat belts and restraint systems for children in the vehicle. In the event of a collision, these reduce the movement of the vehicle occupants in the direction of the impact and therefore reduce the risk of them hitting parts of the vehicle interior.

In many countries, there are regulations concerning the use of seat belts and child restraint systems.

Risk of injury



If you do not wear your seat belt correctly, or if you do not engage your seat belt in the buckle correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Under certain circumstances, you may even be severely or fatally injured.

For this reason, make sure that all vehicle occupants – in particular, pregnant women – wear their seat belt correctly at all times. Only then can all the restraint systems provide the best possible protection.

Make sure that the belt:

- 5 is routed across your pelvis as low down as possible, i. e. across your hip joints and not across your abdomen
- 5 fits closely
- 5 is not twisted
- 5 is routed across the middle of your shoulder
- 5 is not routed across your neck or under your arm
- 5 is pulled tight across the hip joints by pulling the shoulder section of the belt up

Restraint systems

Only one person may use each seat belt at any one time.

Never use a seat belt to secure objects if it is already being used by one of the vehicle occupants.

Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. winter coats.

Do not route the belt strap over sharp or fragile objects, particularly if these are on or in your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pens or keys. The belt strap could tear and you or other vehicle occupants could be injured.

On no account should children travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. The child cannot then be properly restrained in the event of an accident, sharp braking or sudden change in direction and the child or the other vehicle occupants could be seriously or fatally injured.

Persons less than 1.50 m tall or children under twelve years of age cannot wear their seat belt properly. They therefore require additional restraint systems fitted on suitable seats in the vehicle for protection in the event of an accident. Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Risk of injury



The seat belt can only provide its intended degree of protection if the backrest is positioned almost vertically and the occupant is therefore sitting upright. Avoid seat positions that do not allow the seat belt to be routed correctly. For this reason, position the backrest as close to the vertical as possible. Never drive with the backrest reclined too far back.

Restraint systems

Risk of injury

The seat belt cannot function correctly if the belt strap or the belt buckle is dirty or damaged. You must therefore keep the belt strap and buckle clean, otherwise the belt tongue cannot engage correctly.

Regularly check that the seat belts:

- 5 are not damaged
- 5 are not routed over sharp edges
- 5 are not twisted

The belt strap could otherwise tear and you or others could be injured.

Have seat belts which have been damaged or subjected to heavy loads in an accident replaced. Their anchorages should also be checked.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use seat belts that have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Risk of injury

Modifications to or work incorrectly carried out on a restraint system (seat belts and their anchorages, belt tensioners, belt force limiters or airbags) or its wiring could prevent the restraint system from functioning correctly.

The airbags or belt tensioners could, for example, be activated inadvertently or could fail in accidents in which the deceleration force is sufficient to trigger the airbag. For this reason, you should never modify the restraint systems.

Risk of injury

By design, airbags are not activated in all types of accidents since a correctly fastened seat belt already provides sufficient protection in many cases. Airbags do not replace seat belts in any way. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury, make sure that all vehicle occupants – in particular, pregnant women – always have their seat belt fastened correctly, have adopted a normal sitting position and that the backrests are almost vertical.

Restraint systems

Fastening a lap-shoulder seat belt



- ① Belt tongue
- ② Buckle
- ③ Release button

- + Pull the belt smoothly from belt reel.
- + Route the belt over the shoulder.
- + Engage belt tongue ① in buckle ②.
- + Pull up on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across the lap if necessary.
- + If necessary, adjust the belt to the correct height (F page 34).

Releasing the lap-shoulder seat belt

- + Press release button ③ on belt buckle ②.

Fastening the rear centre lap-shoulder seat belt



- ① Belt tongue retainer
- ② Buckle for fixed belt tongue
- ③ Release button for fixed belt tongue
- ④ Fixed belt tongue
- ⑤ Buckle for free belt tongue
- ⑥ Release button for free belt tongue
- ⑦ Free belt tongue

- + Pull the belt tongues out of retainer ①.
- + Pull the belt smoothly from the belt reel.
- + Click fixed belt tongue ④ into buckle ②.
- + Route the belt over the body using free belt tongue ⑦.
- + Click the free belt tongue into buckle ⑤.
- + Pull up on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across the lap if necessary.

Releasing the rear centre lap-shoulder seat belt

- + Press release button ⑥ on belt buckle ⑤.
- + Press release button ③ on belt buckle ②.

Stowing the rear centre lap-shoulder seat belt

- + Let the belt roll up to the stop.
- + Guide both belt tongues into retainer ① on top of each other.

SRS

The SRS system (Supplemental Restraint System) consists of:

- 5 Restraint system warning lamp
- 5 Belt tensioners
- 5 Belt force limiters
- 5 Airbag system

with:

- 5 Airbag control unit
- 5 Airbag

Restraint systems

Restraint system warning lamp

The **SRS** restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up:

- for approximately four seconds when you turn the ignition to position **1**

This indicates that the restraint systems are operational.

- continuously when you turn the ignition to position **2**

This indicates that the **SRS** restraint system warning lamp is operational.

The SRS system performs regular self-checks while the engine is running. This means that faults can be detected in good time.

Risk of injury



There is a fault if the **SRS** restraint system warning lamp does not light up when you switch on the ignition, does not go out a few seconds after the engine is running or lights up again. Some systems may be activated inadvertently or not at all in the event of a collision. If this occurs, have the SRS system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Activation of the belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags

In the event of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data, such as duration, direction and degree of vehicle deceleration or acceleration. Based on the evaluation of this data and depending on the vehicle's rate of longitudinal deceleration in a collision, the belt tensioners are the first to be triggered by the airbag control unit. The front airbags are not triggered until a second activation threshold is reached, i.e. an even higher rate of vehicle deceleration in the longitudinal direction is exceeded.



The belt tensioners and airbags are only triggered if the seat belt is fastened. On the front-passenger side, the airbag is only triggered if the front-passenger seat occupation recognition system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or the seat belt tongue is engaged in the buckle.

The activation thresholds for the belt tensioners and airbags are variable and are adapted to the rate of vehicle deceleration. This process is pre-emptive in nature as airbag deployment must take place during the collision and not after it has happened.

Airbag deployment depends on various factors, such as:

- 5 the initial rate of deceleration or acceleration
- 5 the duration and direction of the deceleration or acceleration
- 5 the distribution of the force during a collision
- 5 the collision angle
- 5 the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- 5 the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle collides, e.g. the other vehicle

Factors which can only be seen and measured after the collision has taken place cannot be taken into account when triggering the airbag and are not decisive for this.

If necessary, they can be used to help reconstruct the sequence of events in an accident. These factors include:

- 5 the speed of the vehicle at the time of the collision
- 5 injuries to the vehicle occupants
- 5 vehicle deformation

The vehicle may be considerably deformed without an airbag being triggered, e.g. if only relatively easily-deformable vehicle parts are affected by the collision and the required deceleration threshold is not reached. On the other hand, airbags may be triggered even though the vehicle only displays minor deformation, if, for example, rigid vehicle parts such as a longitudinal member are affected by the collision thus causing vehicle deceleration to exceed the pre-determined threshold.

Risk of injury



Airbags are not triggered in all types of accident. They are controlled by complex sensor technology and evaluation logic. This process is pre-emptive in nature as airbag deployment must take place during the impact and must be adapted to provide calculated, additional protection for the vehicle occupants. Not all airbags must be triggered in the event of an accident.

The different airbag systems operate independently of each other. However, each system is dependent on the type of accident (head-on, side, rear-end impact or overturning) and severity of the accident (mainly vehicle deceleration or acceleration) determined during the initial phase of the accident.

Belt tensioners and belt force limiters

The front seat belts and the outer rear seat belts are fitted with belt tensioners and belt force limiters.



Do not place any heavy objects on the front-passenger seat and do not insert the belt tongue on the front passenger seat belt into the buckle if the front-passenger seat is not occupied.

The belt tensioner and the airbags on the front-passenger side could otherwise be triggered in the event of an accident.

In the event of a collision, the belt tensioners tighten the seat belts, pulling them close against the body.



Belt tensioners do not correct:

- 5 incorrect sitting positions
- 5 incorrectly worn seat belts

Belt tensioners do not pull occupants back towards the seat backrest.

Triggered belt force limiters reduce the load exerted by the seat belt on the occupants.

When the ignition is switched on, the belt tensioners and belt force limiters function:

- 5 if the restraint systems are operational (the **SRS** restraint system warning lamp lights up after the ignition is switched on) (F page 35).

- 5 for the driver's and front-passenger lap-shoulder seat belts and for the left and right lap-shoulder seat belts in the rear if they are engaged in the belt buckle
- 5 in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision, if the vehicle has a high rate of acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction in the initial stages of the collision
- 5 on the front-passenger side, if the front-passenger seat is occupied in vehicles on vehicles with front-passenger seat occupancy recognition*

If the belt tensioners are triggered, you will hear a bang, which is not hazardous to your hearing, and some dust may be released. The **SRS** restraint system warning lamp lights up.



An indication that a belt tensioner in the rear has been triggered is that the buckle is pulled down and is almost flush with the top of the seat.

Risk of injury



The rear belt tensioners only function if they can pull the belt buckles down without hindrance.

This action must not be impeded in any way, therefore:

Do not grasp the buckles

Do not place any objects underneath the buckles

This could otherwise adversely affect operation of the belt tensioner or render it completely ineffective. You would then have no additional protection.

Risk of injury



If the belt tensioners have been triggered, have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the safety regulations when disposing of belt tensioners. Any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre can provide details of these regulations.

Restraint systems

Airbag system

Risk of injury



The service life of the front-passenger airbag is limited to 15 years. Have the front-passenger airbag replaced after no more than 15 years at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk of injury



Airbags offer an additional degree of protection, but do not replace the seat belts in any way. You are therefore only sufficiently protected if you wear your seat belt correctly at all times.

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury by an airbag inflating in an accident, please observe the following points:

- 5 All vehicle occupants – in particular, pregnant women – must wear their seat belt correctly at all times.
- 5 Choose a seat position as far back from the airbag as possible and which still allows you to drive the vehicle safely.
- 5 Do not lean forwards while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. over the padded boss of the steering wheel.

- 5 Do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.
- 5 Do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- 5 Only hold the steering wheel by the rim. This allows the airbag to inflate fully. If you hold the steering wheel by the inside, you could be injured if the airbag is triggered.
- 5 Do not place any objects on the airbags or between the airbags and the vehicle's occupants.
- 5 Do not hang any hard objects, such as coat hangers, on the grab handles.
- 5 Do not place any objects between the backrest and the door.

The risk of skin abrasions or minor injuries caused by an airbag cannot be completely ruled out due to the high speed at which the airbag is required to inflate.

Risk of injury



Correct operation of the airbags can only be guaranteed if:

- 5 you do not place any objects under the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat
- 5 you do not cover the padded boss of the steering wheel, the front-passenger airbag cover or the areas of the roof lining accommodating the windowbags, and you do not stick any badges or stickers on them
- 5 you do not carry out any modifications to the restraint systems, including their wiring

Risk of injury



To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury in the event of an accident with a high rate of deceleration, e.g. due to an airbag inflating within milliseconds, or in the event of sudden braking, please observe the following:

- 5 All vehicle occupants must select a seat position in which they can wear their seat belt correctly and which is as far back from the airbag as possible. The driver's seat position must allow him to drive the vehicle safely. The driver's arms should be slightly bent when holding the steering wheel. The driver must maintain the correct distance from the pedals such that he or she can depress them fully.
- 5 Position the front-passenger seat as far back as possible, particularly if a child is sitting on this seat or is secured in a child restraint system on this seat.

- 5 Vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times and sit back against the backrest which should be almost vertical. The head restraint should support the back of your head at about eye level.
- 5 Rearward-facing child seats must not be secured on the front-passenger seat if the front-passenger front airbag is not deactivated or cannot be deactivated. In Mercedes-Benz vehicles with automatic child seat recognition, the front-passenger airbag is deactivated if a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is fitted to the front-passenger seat and the AIRBAG OFF warning lamp is lit.
If your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition, children must be secured in a child restraint system on a suitable seat in the rear.
If you fit a forward-facing child seat on the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.

Restraint systems

If you sell your vehicle, you are obliged to make the buyer aware of these points. You should therefore pass on this Owner's Manual to the new owner for this purpose.

Observe the safety regulations when disposing of airbag units. Any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre can provide details of these regulations.

Your vehicle is fitted with the following airbags:

- 5 Driver's front airbag, located in the steering wheel
- 5 Front-passenger front airbag above the glove compartment
- 5 Windowbags above the side windows

Airbag deployment

The airbag inflates within milliseconds. The **SRS** restraint system warning lamp lights up.



If the airbags are triggered, you will hear a bang and some dust may be released. This bang is not harmful to your hearing and the dust does not constitute a health hazard.

The inflated airbag slows and restricts movement of the vehicle occupants.

If a vehicle occupant makes contact with an airbag which has been deployed, the airbag will release some hot gas. This feature is designed to reduce the force acting on the occupant's head and chest. The airbag is therefore depressurised after the accident.

Risk of injury



After the airbags have been triggered:

- 5 Airbag parts are hot. Do not touch them as you could burn yourself
- 5 You must have the airbags replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Risk of injury

When an airbag inflates, a small amount of fine powder is released. This powder does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. The powder could cause short-term breathing difficulties for persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory conditions. To prevent these breathing difficulties, you should either leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so or open the windows to let fresh air in.

Front airbags

The front airbags are designed to increase protection to the head and chest of the driver and front passenger. The driver's front airbag and the front-passenger front airbag are triggered:

- 5 in the initial stages of an accident with a high rate of acceleration or deceleration acting on the front of the vehicle
- 5 if it is predicted that additional protection would be provided
- 5 if the seat belt is fastened
- 5 if the vehicle overturns, never, unless the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction

The driver's front airbag is located in the steering wheel; the front-passenger front airbag is located above the glove compartment.



- ① Driver's airbag
- ② Front-passenger airbag

The driver's front airbag inflates in front of the steering wheel; the front-passenger front airbag inflates in front of and above the glove compartment.

Restraint systems

Front-passenger airbag ② will only be triggered if:

- 5 the front-passenger seat is occupied and
- 5 the AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console is not lit (F page 21). This means that a child seat with automatic child seat recognition has not been fitted or has been incorrectly fitted



Do not place any heavy objects on the front-passenger seat. The belt tensioner and the airbags on the front-passenger side could otherwise be triggered in the event of an accident and would then have to be replaced.

Windowbags



① Windowbags (arrows)

The windowbags are triggered:

- 5 in the event of a side impact on the side of the impact
- 5 if the impact exceeds a predetermined force
- 5 independently of the driver's and front-passenger airbags

The windowbags will not be triggered in the event of a minor side impact.

Children in the vehicle

If children are travelling in the vehicle:

- 5 secure each child using a child restraint system which is appropriate to his / her age and size, and which has been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles, preferably on a suitable rear seat
- 5 make sure that the children are strapped in throughout the journey

You can obtain child seats and information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of injury



Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could:

- 5 injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- 5 press the central locking button, thereby releasing the child-proof locks, and then open the doors. They could injure themselves or others, or they could get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by passing vehicles
- 5 be seriously or fatally injured due to long periods of exposure to high temperatures

Child restraint systems

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use the child restraint systems listed on (F page 63).

Risk of injury



To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries to children in the event of an accident, sharp braking or sudden change in direction:

- 5 always secure children less than 1.50 m tall or under twelve years of age in a special child restraint system fitted on a suitable seat in the vehicle, as they cannot wear the seat belts properly

Restraint systems

- 5 do not secure children under twelve years old on the front-passenger seat unless the child is secured in a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition or a forward-facing child seat and the front-passenger seat is in its rearmost position
- 5 children must never travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. Children cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, sharp braking or sudden change of direction due to the forces which act. They would be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior and could be seriously or fatally injured
- 5 all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times

Risk of injury



Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting a child restraint system.

It is advisable to fit the child restraint system to one of the rear seats. The child is generally better protected there.

Suitable child seats

Weight categories and ages	Child seat on the front-passenger seat	Child seat on the left and right-hand seat of the rear bench seat
Group 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 9 months	As recommended ¹	Universal
Group I: 9 to 18 kg approximately 8 months to 4 years	Universal ²	Universal
Group II/III: 15 to 36 kg approximately 3½ to 12 years	Universal ²	Universal

- 1 Only use child seats with automatic child seat recognition.
- 2 Move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position when using child seats without automatic child seat recognition.

"Universal" child seats can be recognised by their orange-coloured approval label. The label is affixed to the child seat and identifies the type of child seat.



Example of a child seat label

Restraint systems

Recommended child restraint systems

Weight categories and ages	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number	DaimlerChrysler order number	Automatic child seat recognition
Group 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 9 months	Britax-Römer	Baby Safe	E1 03 301063	B6 6 86 8169	Yes
Group I: 9 to 18 kg approximately 8 months to 4 years	Britax-Römer	Prince	E1 03 301095	B6 6 86 8167	No ¹
				B6 6 86 8168	Yes
	Britax-Römer	Duo	E1 03 301133	B6 6 86 8205	Yes
Group II/III: 15 to 36 kg approximately 3½ to 12 years	Britax-Römer	Zoom	E1 03 301061	B6 6 86 8166	No ¹
				B6 6 86 8176	Yes
	Bingo GmbH	Rucky	E1 03 301107	B6 6 86 8180	No ¹

- ¹ Move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position when using child seats without automatic child seat recognition.

Risk of injury

Use only child restraint systems with automatic child seat recognition that have been recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles on the front-passenger seat. Information about this can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you use a rearward-facing child seat on the front-passenger seat, this must be a special Mercedes-Benz rearward-facing child seat with automatic child seat recognition.

If you use any other type of rearward-facing child seat on the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger airbag is not deactivated and the child could be seriously or fatally injured if the airbag deploys. In order to warn against this danger, there is an appropriate warning symbol on the dashboard.

Risk of injury

If you use a forward-facing child seat without automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. They may not be able to save themselves if danger threatens, e.g. due to heat exposure. They could injure themselves on moving parts in the vehicle, e.g. the seats, or open the doors, thereby endangering themselves and others.

Risk of injury

An incorrectly installed child seat may work loose in the event of an accident, sharp braking or sudden change in direction and the child and other vehicle occupants could be seriously or fatally injured.

Therefore, you should never place objects, e.g. a cushion, under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always be in contact with the seat cushion of the vehicle seat.

On the rear bench seat, you should only use child restraint systems with the ISOFIX child seat securing system* which have been recommended for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.



Warning symbol for the rearward-facing child seat

Child seat lock

With the exception of the driver's seat belt and the rear centre seat belt, all seat belts are fitted with a child seat lock.

The child seat lock ensures that the belt does not loosen once the child seat has been secured.

Activating the child seat lock

- + Insert the belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.
- + Extend the belt fully and allow the inertia reel to draw it back in.

The child seat lock is activated.

Releasing the child seat lock

- + After removing the child seat, roll up the belt fully.

The child seat lock is released.

Automatic child seat recognition

The sensor system for the front-passenger seat automatically detects whether a special Mercedes-Benz child seat with a transponder has been fitted. If this is the case, the AIRBAG OFF warning lamp lights up on the centre console.



AIRBAG OFF warning lamp

The front-passenger airbag is then deactivated.

Risk of injury

If the AIRBAG OFF warning lamp does not light up when the child seat is fitted, the front-passenger airbag is not deactivated. The child could be seriously injured if the front-passenger front airbag inflates. In this case, proceed as follows:

- 5 Do not use a rearward-facing child seat on the front-passenger seat.
 - 5 Fit the rearward-facing child seat to a suitable rear seat.
- or
- 5 Use a forward-facing child seat on the front-passenger seat. To do this, you must move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.

- 5 Have the automatic child seat recognition checked at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



The driver's airbag and the belt tensioners remain active, even if the front-passenger airbag is deactivated.

ISOFIX D child seat securing system*

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for special child seats in the rear of the vehicle. The securing rings for two child seats are located on the left and right of the rear seats between the seat cushion and the backrest.

Risk of injury

A child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system does not provide sufficient protection for children weighing more than 22 kg. You should therefore only secure children weighing up to 22 kg in a child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system. If the child weighs more than 22 kg, you should secure the child restraint system using a lap-shoulder seat belt.

Restraint systems

Risk of injury



An incorrectly fitted child seat may work loose and seriously or fatally injure the child or other vehicle occupants. After installing the child seat, make sure that it is engaged in the securing rings on the left and right.

Risk of injury



Also follow the child seat manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting the child seat.

Risk of injury



If the child restraint system or its securing system, e.g. the ISOFIX child seat securing system, has been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident, the child secured there could be seriously or fatally injured in the event of an accident, sharp braking or sudden change in direction.

For this reason, have child restraint systems and their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident checked and, if necessary, replaced immediately at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

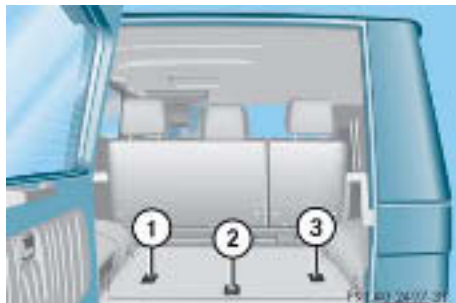
In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



Securing rings

Fitting a child seat to the rear bench seat

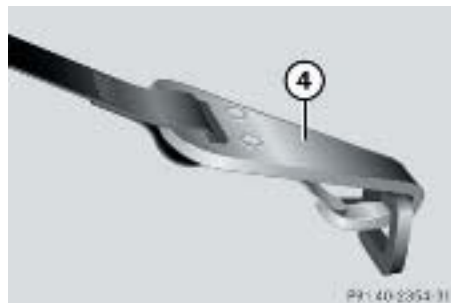
The lashing eyelets are in the luggage compartment under the rear bench seat.



- ① Left-hand lashing eyelet
- ② Centre lashing eyelet
- ③ Right-hand lashing eyelet

- + Remove the safety net* (F page 108).
- + Remove the luggage compartment cover (F page 112).

- + When you fit the child seat to the left or right-hand seat of the rear bench seat, route the securing strap between the supports of the respective head restraint.



- ④ Hook
- + Attach hook ④ into the corresponding lashing eyelet.

Risk of injury



Only use the lashing eyelet in the corresponding position for each child seat. Other lashing eyelets could tear in an accident and the child could be seriously injured. Make sure that:

- 5 the straps do not cross over and that they are not twisted
- 5 the hook is attached and engaged correctly

Restraint systems

Child-proof locks

If children are travelling with you in the vehicle, you can activate special locks for the rear compartment.

Child-proof locks on the rear doors

You can use the child-proof locks on the rear doors to secure each door individually. If a door has been secured:

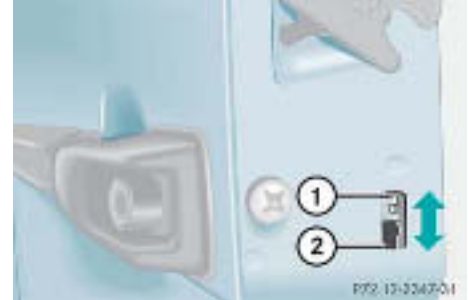
- 5 you will not be able to open it from the inside
- 5 you will only be able to open it from the outside if the vehicle is unlocked (door locking knobs are raised)

Risk of accident



Activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors and deactivate the rear window controls when children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion, thereby endangering themselves or others.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open a front door from the inside, thereby endangering themselves and others.



- ① Child-proof lock on
- ② Child-proof lock off

Activating the child-proof locks

- + Slide the locking latch upwards ① using a suitable object.

Deactivating the child-proof locks

- + Slide the locking latch downwards ② using a suitable object.

Driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- 5 ABS (anti-lock braking system)
- 5 BAS (Brake Assist)
- 5 4-ETS (Electronic Traction System)
- 5 ESP (Electronic Stability Program)



In wintry conditions, the optimum effect of ABS, BAS, 4-ETS and ESP can only be achieved when you use M+S tyres, and snow chains when necessary.

Risk of accident



The risk of an accident increases if you:

- 5 drive too fast, particularly when cornering
- 5 drive on a wet and slippery road surface
- 5 drive too close to the vehicle in front

ABS, BAS, 4-ETS and ESP cannot reduce this risk nor override the laws of physics.

You should always therefore adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a sufficiently safe distance from other road users and objects on the road.

ABS

ABS controls the brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when braked. This means that the steerability of your vehicle is maintained when you brake.


ABS works from a speed of approximately 8 km/h upwards, regardless of road surface conditions.

ABS works on slippery surfaces, even if you only brake gently.

Risk of accident



Do not depress the brake pedal repeatedly in quick succession (pumping). Depress the brake pedal firmly and evenly. Pumping the brake pedal reduces braking efficiency.

The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster (F page 19) lights up briefly when you start the engine. This indicates that ABS is operational.

Driving safety systems

Braking

If ABS cuts in while you are braking, you will feel the brake pedal pulsate.

When ABS intervenes:

- + Continue to depress the brake pedal firmly until the braking situation is over.

For full braking:

- + Depress the brake pedal with maximum force.



If ABS has malfunctioned, BAS, ESP and 4-ETS will also be deactivated.

The normal driving and braking functions are still available to you.

BAS

Brake Assist supports ABS by boosting the braking force in an emergency braking situation. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force and thus shortens the stopping distance.




Continue to depress the brake pedal firmly, even at maximum deceleration.

4-ETS

4-ETS makes it possible to pull away or accelerate on a slippery surface. It brakes the wheels individually before they spin.

4-ETS remains active when you deactivate ESP. 4-ETS comes into effect if at least one tyre reaches its tyre grip limit. The system brakes individual wheels until sufficient traction is available once more.


4-ETS is no longer active once a road speed of approximately 60 km/h is exceeded.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up briefly when you start the engine. This indicates that 4-ETS is operational.

It flashes at any speed if even one tyre has exceeded its tyre grip limit.

Risk of accident



If the  ABS, ESP, 4-ETS warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, proceed as follows:

- 5 do not deactivate ESP
- 5 only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away
- 5 accelerate less when driving
- 5 adapt your driving style to suit road and traffic conditions

Otherwise, the vehicle could begin to skid.

If you drive too fast, 4-ETS cannot reduce the risk of an accident.




The engine must not be running if:

- 5 the vehicle is being towed with a raised axle
- 5 the parking brake is being tested using a dynamometer


Application of the brakes via 4-ETS may otherwise destroy the braking system.

ESP

ESP brakes individual wheels and limits engine torque. In this way, it tries to prevent the vehicle from oversteering or understeering. The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes when ESP is active.

The ESP system improves handling stability and traction in all driving situations.


ESP only functions properly if wheels with the recommended tyre sizes are used (F page 398).

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up briefly when you start the engine. This indicates that ESP is operational.

Driving safety systems

Risk of accident



If the  ABS, ESP, 4-ETS warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, proceed as follows:

- 5 do not switch off ESP
- 5 only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away
- 5 accelerate less when driving
- 5 adapt your driving style to suit road and traffic conditions

Otherwise, the vehicle could begin to skid.

If you drive too fast, ESP cannot reduce the risk of an accident.



The engine must not be running if:

- 5 the vehicle is being towed with a raised axle
- 5 the parking brake is being tested using a dynamometer

Application of the brakes by ESP may otherwise destroy the braking system.



ABS, BAS and ESP are automatically deactivated if the differential locks are engaged.

Deactivating ESP

It may be best to deactivate ESP in the following situations:

- 5 If snow chains are being used
- 5 In deep snow
- 5 On sand or gravel
- 5 On rough terrain

When you deactivate ESP:

- 5 the engine torque is no longer limited
- 5 the drive wheels could spin slightly


You will therefore achieve a cutting action for better traction.

4-ETS remains active.

The switch is located on the centre console.




- + Press the upper section of the switch.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ESP will intervene in the following situations, despite having been deactivated:

- 5 When you are braking
- 5 At speeds of up to about 60 km / h when a wheel reaches its tyre grip limit, e.g. when one side of the road is icy

The wheel is then braked in order to increase overall traction.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes at any speed if the tyres on your vehicle have reached their tyre grip limit.

Risk of accident




ESP is deactivated if the ABS, ESP, 4-ETS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

You should therefore always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

Activating ESP

- + Press the lower section of the switch.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. You are returned to normal driving.

Anti-theft systems

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents unauthorised persons from starting your vehicle.

Activating

- + Remove the key from the ignition lock.

Deactivating

- + Switch on the ignition.

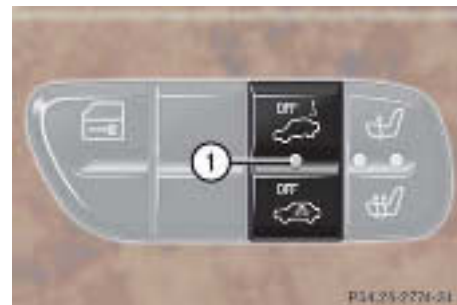
Anti-theft alarm system*

A visual and audible alarm is triggered when the alarm system is primed, if:

- 5 a door is opened
- 5 the tailgate is opened
- 5 the bonnet is opened
- 5 the vehicle's position is changed
- 5 a window is broken
- 5 the vehicle is unlocked with the key

Priming the anti-theft alarm system

The indicator lamp is on the centre console.



① Indicator lamp

- + Lock the vehicle using the remote control. The anti-theft alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds. Indicator lamp ① flashes.

Deactivating the anti-theft alarm system



- + Open the vehicle using the key.

The anti-theft alarm system is deactivated.

If you do not then open a door or the tailgate, the anti-theft alarm system will be reactivated automatically after about 40 seconds.

Disabling the alarm

There are two ways of disabling the alarm:

- + Press the  or  button on the key.
- or
- + Insert the key into the ignition lock.

Tow-away protection*

Visual and audible alarms are triggered if the vehicle tilt changes when tow-away protection is primed.



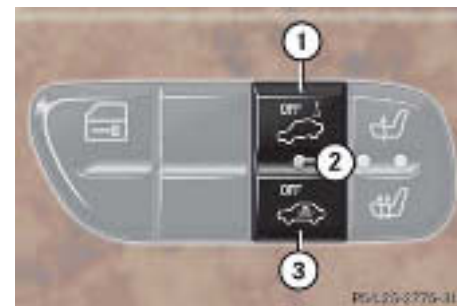
The tow-away protection alarm is triggered if, for example, the vehicle is jacked up on one side.

Priming tow-away protection

When you lock the vehicle, tow-away protection is automatically primed after approximately 30 seconds.

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated when you unlock the vehicle.

The switch is located on the centre console.



- ① To deactivate tow-away protection
- ② Indicator lamp
- ③ To deactivate the interior motion sensor*

Anti-theft systems

Deactivating tow-away protection

Deactivate tow-away protection if the vehicle is to be carried on another vehicle. This will prevent false alarms.

- + Move the key to position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock (F page 35).
- + Press switch ① within 30 seconds.

Indicator lamp ② lights up briefly.

Tow-away protection is deactivated.

To deactivate the interior motion sensor* as well, hold down the switch until the indicator lamp goes out.

- + Move the key to position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock.
- + Lock the vehicle using the key.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until the vehicle is locked again.

Interior motion sensor*

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if the vehicle is locked and:

- 5 someone breaks a side window of your vehicle
- 5 someone reaches into the vehicle interior

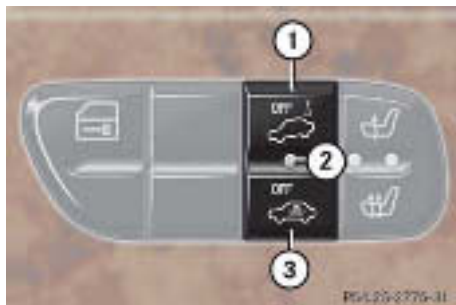


Do not leave anything (e.g. a mascot) hanging on the rear-view mirror as it could trigger a false alarm.

Do not leave anything on the armrest on the centre console as this could impair the operation of the interior motion sensor.

Activating the interior motion sensor

The switch is located on the centre console.



- ① To deactivate tow-away protection*
- ② Indicator lamp
- ③ To deactivate the interior motion sensor

- + Close the side windows (F page 198).
- + Close the sliding sunroof* (F page 200).
- + Lock the vehicle using the remote control.

The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 40 seconds.

Deactivating the interior motion sensor

Deactivate the interior motion sensor if people or animals are to remain in the locked car. This will prevent false alarms.

- + Move the key to position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock.
- + Press switch ③.

Indicator lamp ② flashes briefly.

To deactivate the tow-away protection* as well, hold down the switch until the indicator lamp goes out.



The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.



Controls in detail

Opening and closing

Seats

Storing settings

Loading

Lighting

Instrument cluster

Operating system

Automatic transmission

Transfer case

Differential locks

Good visibility

Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)

Auxiliary heating/ventilation*

Heater booster system*

Water separator*

Open-air

Driving systems

Features

Opening and closing

You will find detailed information about your vehicle's functions in the "Controls in detail" section. Read this section in particular if you are already familiar with the vehicle's basic functions.

If you are not yet familiar with the basic functions, the "Getting started" section will provide you with more information. You will find the reference to the appropriate part of that section at the start of each segment.

Key with remote control

The vehicle's equipment includes two remote control keys.

An emergency key element is inserted into each key. The emergency key element release slides ④ have different colours to help distinguish between the two keys.

The remote control allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle from some distance. To prevent theft, only use the remote control in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

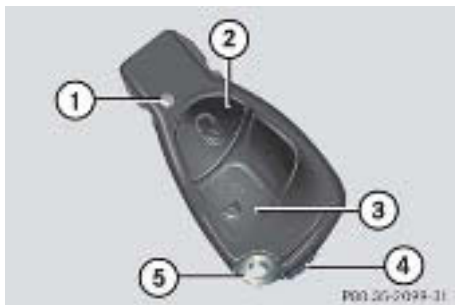
When set to the factory settings, the remote control locks and unlocks the following centrally:

- 5 The doors
- 5 The rear door or tailgate (Cabriolet)
- 5 The fuel filler flap

Risk of accident



Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open a locked door from the inside or start the engine using a key left in the vehicle, thereby endangering themselves and others. You should therefore never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle and always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.



Key with remote control

- ① Battery check lamp
- ② Locking button
- ③ Unlocking button
- ④ Release slide
- ⑤ Emergency key element (mechanical)



Do not expose the key to high levels of electromagnetic radiation. Doing so may cause the radio remote control to function incorrectly.



The vehicle cannot be locked or unlocked using the radio remote control if there is a key in the ignition lock.

The driver's door can also be unlocked manually in an emergency (F page 348).

Unlocking

Unlocking centrally

- + Press the button once.

The turn signals flash once.

All the doors, the fuel filler flap and the rear door are unlocked. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated.

If you do not open any doors after the vehicle has been unlocked, the vehicle locks again automatically after about 40 seconds.


Locking the vehicle centrally



- + Press the button once.

The turn signals flash three times. The doors, the fuel filler flap and the rear door are locked. The anti-theft alarm system* is primed.

Opening and closing

Individual settings

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to change the function of the remote control. Pressing the  button once will then unlock the doors, tailgate and fuel filler flap centrally.

- + Press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

The remote control will then function as follows:

Unlocking the driver's door

- + Press the  button once.

The turn signals flash once. The locking knob in the driver's door pops up. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated.

Unlocking centrally

- + Press the  button twice.



The turn signals flash once. The locking knobs in the doors pop up. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated.

Locking the vehicle centrally

- + Press the  button once.

The turn signals flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The anti-theft alarm system* is primed.

Restoring the factory settings

- + Press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

Checking the batteries

- + Press the  or  button.

The remote control batteries are in good condition if the battery check lamp lights up briefly.

Summer opening / convenience closing feature

Risk of injury




Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a side window. If danger threatens, release the switch and open the side window.

Remove the key from the ignition lock when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.




Point the key at the infra-red sensor below the door handle on the driver's door to open and close the vehicle.

Opening the side windows

- + Press and hold the  button when unlocking the vehicle until the side windows are opened to the required position.

Closing the side windows

- + Press and hold the  button when locking the vehicle until the side windows are closed.



For safety reasons, you can only open and close the side windows in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

Opening a door from the inside

You can also open a locked front door from the inside at any time.



You can only open a locked rear door from the inside if it is not protected by the child-proof locks.



- ① Locking knob
- ② Door handle

F F

Opening and closing

- + Pull door handle ②.

Locking knob ① pops up if the door was locked. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

Opening the rear door

Opening from the outside

Risk of injury



The rear door swings to the side. Take care to allow sufficient clearance.

Risk of poisoning



Make sure that the rear door is always closed when the engine is running. Exhaust fumes could otherwise get into the vehicle interior and poison you.

Risk of accident



The rear lights may be concealed when the spare wheel bracket is folded out to the side. You should then protect the vehicle by using a warning lamp or warning triangle.

Do not drive with the spare wheel bracket folded out to the side. You could otherwise injure others or cause an accident by the spare wheel bracket swinging from side to side.

Make sure that the spare wheel bracket is always correctly locked in place.



Station wagon: the rear door can also be unlocked and opened manually in an emergency (F page 348).



① Lock cylinder

② Door handle

- + Press the  button on the key twice.

The vehicle is unlocked centrally.

- + Press lock cylinder ① and pull door handle ②.
- + Fold the rear door out to the left.

Opening from the inside

Risk of injury

The rear door swings to the side. Take care to allow sufficient clearance.

Risk of poisoning

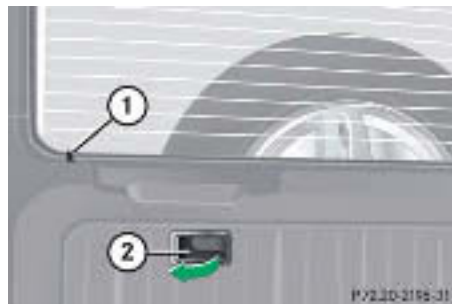
Make sure that the rear door is always closed when the engine is running. Exhaust fumes could otherwise get into the vehicle interior and poison you.

Risk of accident

The rear lights may be concealed when the spare wheel bracket is folded out to the side. You should then protect the vehicle by using a warning lamp or warning triangle.

Do not drive with the spare wheel bracket folded out to the side. You could otherwise injure others or cause an accident by the spare wheel bracket swinging from side to side.

Make sure that the spare wheel bracket is always correctly locked in place.



① Locking knob

② Door handle

- + Pull door handle ②.

The rear door is unlocked. Locking knob ① pops up.

- + Open the rear door.



If the rear door is protected by the child-proof locks, it cannot be opened from the inside, even if it is unlocked.

Opening and closing

Closing the rear door

Closing from the inside

Risk of injury



Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the rear door.

Risk of injury



Do not leave children alone in the vehicle. They could open the rear door from the inside, even when it is locked, thereby endangering themselves and others.



Do not leave the key in the boot. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

Closing from the outside

Risk of injury



Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the rear door.

Risk of injury



Do not leave children alone in the vehicle. They could open the rear door from the inside, even when it is locked, thereby endangering themselves and others.




Do not leave the key in the boot. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

Locking/unlocking the rear door separately

You can lock the rear door separately, independently of the central locking. After you have closed the rear door:



- ① Locked
- ② Unlocked

- + Press the  button on the key twice.
The vehicle is unlocked centrally.
- + Remove the emergency key element from the key (F page 348).
- + Insert the emergency key element into the rear door lock.
- + Turn the emergency key element fully clockwise as far as position ①.

The rear door remains locked even if the vehicle is unlocked centrally again.





You will only be able to unlock the rear door using the emergency key element if it was previously locked separately using the emergency key element (F page 348).



When the vehicle has been locked centrally: the anti-theft alarm system* is triggered if you unlock the rear door using the emergency key element and open it.

To disable the alarm:

- + Press the  or  button on the key.
- or
- + Switch on the ignition.

Opening the tailgate (Cabriolet)

Risk of injury



Make sure that the tailgate is always closed when the engine is running. Exhaust fumes could otherwise get into the vehicle interior and poison you.

Risk of poisoning



The rear lights may be concealed when the spare wheel bracket is folded out to the side. Other road users may then fail to notice you and could crash into your vehicle. You should provide additional protection for the vehicle by using a warning lamp or warning triangle.

Do not drive with the spare wheel bracket folded out to the side. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Make sure that the spare wheel bracket is correctly locked in place.

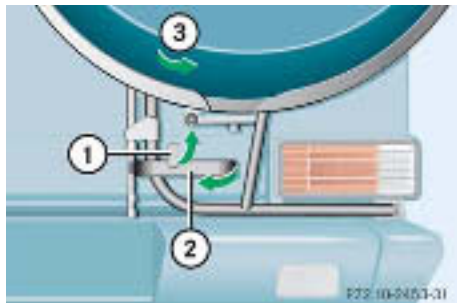


The tailgate swings downwards and out. Make sure therefore that there is sufficient clearance below the tailgate. F F


Opening and closing



You can only open the tailgate if it is unlocked.

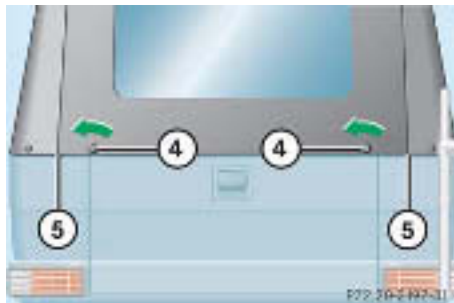


- ① Securing hook
- ② Lever
- ③ Spare wheel bracket

- + Press the  button on the remote control twice.

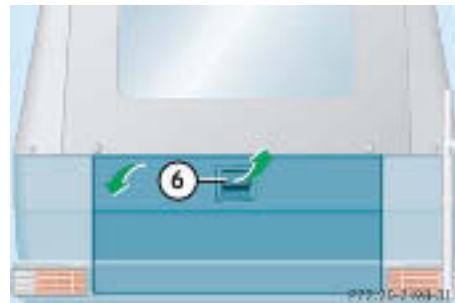
The vehicle is unlocked centrally.

- + Lift securing hook ① and pull lever ② in the direction of the arrow.
- + Fold spare wheel bracket ③ out to the side.



- ④ Quick-release locks
- ⑤ Zip fasteners

- + Turn quick-release locks ④ anti-clockwise.
- + Open zip fasteners ⑤ upwards approximately 10 cm.



- ⑥ Handle
- + Pull handle ⑥ upwards and fold down the tailgate.



You must only undo the quick-release locks if the Cabriolet soft top is open and the tonneau cover* is secured.

Closing the tailgate (Cabriolet)

Risk of injury



Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the tailgate.

Risk of injury



Do not leave children alone in the vehicle. They could open the tailgate from the inside, even if it is locked, thereby endangering themselves and others.

Automatic locking

The vehicle will lock itself once you have pulled away.

You can open a door from the inside at any time, even if it is locked.

The vehicle unlocks centrally when a front door is opened from the inside.



The doors unlock automatically in an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a predetermined level.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels turn. This means that you could become locked out:

- 5 when the vehicle is being pushed
- 5 when the vehicle is on a dynamometer

You can switch off the automatic locking function using the operating system (F page 150).

Locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can lock or unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside using the central locking switch. This feature may be useful if, for example, you wish to unlock the front-passenger door from the inside or lock the vehicle before you pull away.

Risk of accident



Do not leave children alone in the vehicle. They could open a door from the inside, even when it is locked, thereby endangering themselves and others.

Opening and closing

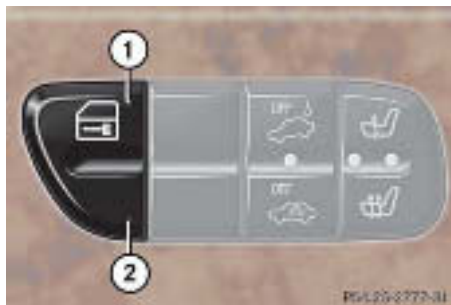


You can open a door from the inside at any time, even if it is locked. You can only open a locked rear door from the inside if it is not protected by the child-proof locks (F page 70).

If you have previously locked the vehicle from the outside with the remote control, you cannot unlock it centrally from the inside.

You can only lock the vehicle centrally if all the doors are closed.

The switch is located on the centre console.



- ① To lock
- ② To unlock

Locking

- + Press upper section ① of the central locking switch.

If all the doors are closed, the vehicle locks centrally.

Unlocking

- + Press lower section ② of the central locking switch.

All the doors unlock if you have not previously locked the vehicle with the radio remote control.

Seats

You will find information about adjusting the seats in the "Getting started" section (F page 27).

Multi-contour seat*

The contour of the backrest and the seat cushion length can be adjusted separately to support your back correctly.

The switch is located on the side of the seat.



- ① Seat cushion length
- ② Contour of the backrest in the lumbar region
- ③ Contour of the backrest in the upper back region
- ④ Backrest side cushions

- + Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

Seat cushion length

- + Adjust the seat cushion length to the length of your thighs using switch ①.

Contour of the backrest in the lumbar region

- + Adjust the contour of the backrest in the lumbar region to the required position using switch ②.

Contour of the backrest in the upper back region

- + Adjust the contour of the backrest in the area of the upper back to the required position using switch ③.

Backrest side cushions

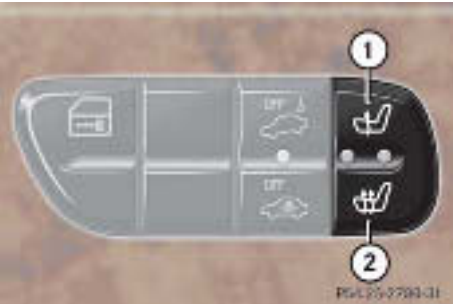
- + Adjust the side cushions using switch ④ so that they give good lateral support.

Seats

Seat heating*

The switches for the rear seats are located on the left and right-hand sides next to the rear doors.

The switches for the front seats are located on the centre console.



Switches on the centre console

- ① Normal heating
- ② Rapid heating

- + Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (F page 35).

The red indicator lamps in the switch indicate the current heating level.

Level	
①	Normal heating. One indicator lamp lights up. The seat heating switches off automatically after approximately thirty minutes.
②	Rapid heating. Both indicator lamps light up. The system switches over to level ① automatically after approximately five minutes.
	No indicator lamp lights up. The seat heating is switched off.

Switching on

- + Press switch ① or ②.

Switching off

- + Press switch ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.



The seat heating may switch off automatically if the battery voltage is too low. One or both indicator lamps flash. The seat heating switches back on automatically as soon as a sufficient battery voltage is available again.

Head restraints

Risk of injury



Only drive with the head restraints fitted.
This reduces the risk of injury in the event of an accident.

Make sure that occupants only sit on seats with the head restraint fitted.

Installing and removing the front seat head restraints



① Switch



Tilt the backrest backwards slightly to make fitting and removal easier.

Removing

- + Press switch ① upwards until the head restraint is fully extended.
- + Remove the head restraint upwards.

Installing

- + Press switch ① up for approximately five seconds.
- + Insert the head restraint.

When doing so make sure the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.

- + Push the head restraint downwards until it engages.

Resetting the front seat head restraints

Resetting the head restraints is necessary following a voltage supply interruption, e.g. if the battery has been disconnected or discharged.

- + Front-passenger seat: make sure that the cup holder* on the centre console is folded down (F page 224).
- + Position the seat fully forward and the head restraint fully down.

The head restraint is reset.

Installing and removing the rear bench seat head restraints

Removing

- + Remove the head restraint upwards.

Installing

- + Insert the head restraint.

When doing so make sure the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.

- + Push the head restraint downwards until it engages.
- + Adjust the height and angle of the head restraint manually so that the back of the head is supported at eye level.

Folding down the front seat backrests (easy-entry function) Short-wheelbase station wagon and Cabriolet

The easy-entry function makes it easier for you to get in and out of the rear of the vehicle.

Risk of injury



Make sure that nobody can become trapped as the seat is folded forwards or back.



The easy-entry function can be cancelled by:

- + pressing a seat adjustment switch (F page 28).
- + pressing a memory function position button (F page 102).
- + operating the lever for adjusting the steering wheel (F page 29).



- ① Seat release lever
- ② Backrest

Folding the backrests forwards

- + Pull or push seat release lever ① in the direction of the arrow.

The easy-entry function is activated:

- 5 The seat cushion and head restraint move down

- 5 The seat moves forward or back, depending on its original position
- 5 Backrest ② tilts forwards
- 5 On the driver's side, the steering wheel moves up towards the cockpit
- + Fold backrest ② forwards in the direction of the arrow.



Make sure that you only fold backrest ② forwards when the easy-entry function is deactivated. You may otherwise damage the centre console or the switches on the multi-contour seat*.

Folding back the backrests

- + Push the backrest back until it engages.

The seat cushion, head restraint, backrest and steering wheel (driver's side) move back to their original position.

For safety reasons, the seat moves in a longitudinal direction back to its original position only if this position was in front of the easy-entry position.



Store your seat position using the memory function (F page 102).

If your seat was positioned behind the easy-entry position, you can move it forwards again by pressing the memory button.

F F

Risk of injury



Make sure that the backrest is fully engaged.



Protection against entrapment of the feet

Easy-entry feature

The easy-entry feature makes it easier for you to get in and out of the vehicle. The steering wheel moves up towards the cockpit.

The easy-entry feature is activated if you have stored a setting for the key (F page 102) and you:

- 5 remove the key from the ignition lock or
- 5 open the driver's door when the key is in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock

If the key is inserted in the ignition lock when the driver's door is closed, the steering wheel returns to the last position set.



This process can be interrupted by:

- 5 operating the lever for adjusting the steering wheel (F page 29)
- 5 pressing a memory function position button (F page 102)

Risk of injury



Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you activate the easy-entry feature.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open the driver's door from the inside, even if it is locked, and thereby unintentionally activate the easy-entry feature.

The easy-entry feature can be activated or deactivated using the operating system (F page 154).

Rear bench seat

Risk of accident



For safety reasons, only adjust the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary.

Risk of injury



The rear bench seat must be adjusted in such a way that the seat belt can be fastened correctly (F page 31).

The back of the body must be against the backrest and the seat belt must be at shoulder height.

Only drive with the head restraints fitted. This reduces the risk of injury in the event of an accident.

The head restraint must support the back of your head at about eye level.

Seat positions which do not allow you to wear your seat belt correctly are a safety hazard and must therefore be avoided.

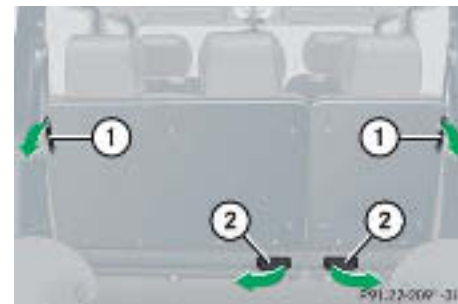
Make sure that nobody can become trapped as the seat is adjusted.

Make sure that the seat lock clicks audibly into place.

The rear bench seat is divided asymmetrically. You can move the left-hand and right-hand sections separately to enlarge the luggage compartment. The following variations are possible:

- 5 The backrests folded down
- 5 The rear bench seat folded fully forwards

Folding down the backrest



- ① Backrest release levers
- ② Rear bench seat release lever

- + Remove the head restraints (F page 96).
- + Pull release lever ① and fold the backrest forwards until it engages.

Seats

Raising the backrest



Long-wheelbase station wagon: open the rear doors. This will allow you to reach release lever ① more easily.

- + Pull release lever ① and fold up the backrest. Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.
- + Push the backrest backwards until the seat lock clicks audibly into place.
- + Install the head restraints.

Folding down the rear bench seat

- + Fold down the backrest.
- + Pull release lever ② and fold the rear bench seat forwards until it engages.

Raising the rear bench seat

- + Fold the rear bench seat back until the seat lock clicks audibly into place.
- + Raise the backrest.
- + Install the head restraints.

Side-facing rear bench seat* in the luggage compartment

Risk of injury

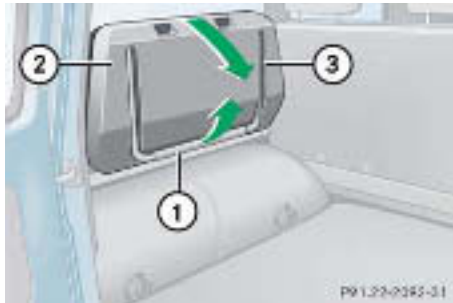


Make sure that nobody can become trapped as the side-facing bench seat is folded down.

The side-facing rear bench seat should only be occupied when the rear bench seat is raised and the seat lock is engaged.

The rear bench seat head restraints must be installed.

Folding down the side-facing rear bench seat



- ① Support
- ② Side-facing rear bench seat
- ③ Recess

- + Fold out support ①.
- + Fold side-facing rear bench seat ② downwards.



- ④ Wheel housing
- + Make sure that support ① is against wheel housing ④.

Folding up the side-facing rear bench seat

- + Fold side-facing rear bench seat ② upwards.
- + Fold in support ① and press it fully into recess ③ of side-facing rear bench seat ②.

Storing settings

Using the memory function, you can store three settings on the driver's side per key. On the front-passenger side, you can store one setting per memory button.

The buttons are located on the doors.



- ① Memory button
- ② Position buttons

- + Make sure that the ignition is switched on or the door is open.

Storing

- + Set the seats and head restraints, and also the steering wheel and exterior mirror on the driver's side.
- + Press memory button ① and then release it.
- + Press one of position buttons ② within three seconds.

Calling up the stored positions



If the seat is reclined, first place the backrest in an upright position before recalling a stored position. You could otherwise damage the seat.

- + Press required position button ② until adjustment is complete.



For safety reasons, the adjustment will stop as soon as you release the position button.

You will find information in the "Getting started" section about:

- 5 seat adjustment on (F page 27)
- 5 steering wheel adjustment on (F page 29)
- 5 exterior mirror adjustment on (F page 30)

Exterior mirror parking position

To make it easier to park, you can set the position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on the front-passenger side as soon as you engage reverse gear.

You can store one parking position per key for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.

Storing

- + Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched on.
- + Make sure that the MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING function is activated in the CONVENIENCE submenu (F page 156).



- ① Adjustment button
- ② To select the left-hand exterior mirror
- ③ To select the right-hand exterior mirror
- ④ Memory button

- + Press button ③.
- + Adjust the mirror so that you can see the rear wheel on the front-passenger side.
- + Press memory button ④ and the lower section of adjustment button ① within three seconds.

The parking position is stored if the mirror does not move.

Loading

Loading guidelines

Risk of injury



Secure and position loads as described in the loading guidelines.

Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by the load in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change of direction, or an accident.

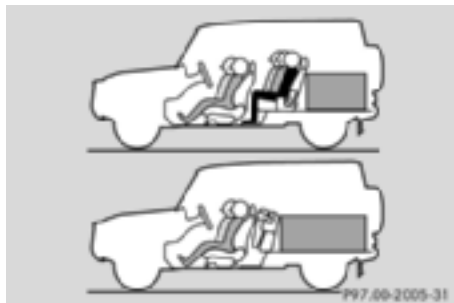
Even if you follow all loading guidelines, the load increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident.

Risk of poisoning



Close the rear door when the vehicle is in motion.

Exhaust fumes could otherwise enter the vehicle interior and poison you.



The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle depend on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should load the vehicle as shown in the illustration.

Please observe the following information when loading and transporting goods:

- 5 Do not allow the load, including passengers, to exceed the gross vehicle weight or the permitted axle loads for the vehicle.
- 5 Push heavy loads forwards as far as possible. Fill the rear of the luggage compartment with lighter items.
- 5 Do not stack loads higher than the upper edge of the backrests.
- 5 Always place the load against the backrests of the front or rear seats.

- 5 Whenever possible, transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- 5 As far as is possible, loads should be transported in the luggage compartment with the backrests engaged in an upright position.
- 5 Secure any kind of load with sufficient wear and tear-resistant lashing material.
- 5 Pad sharp edges for protection.

Anchoring loads

Long-wheelbase station wagon:

There are four lashing eyelets on the sides of the luggage compartment.

Short-wheelbase station wagon and Cabriolet:

There are two lashing eyelets at the sides under the rear bench seat.



- 5 If the rear bench seat is not occupied: insert each seat belt cross-wise into the opposite buckle



Lashing eyelet

Please note the following information for anchoring loads:

- 5 Secure loads to the lashing eyelets.
- 5 Do not use elastic securing straps or nets. These are only suitable as anti-slip protection for lighter loads.

F F

Loading

- 5 Do not pass the lashing material across sharp edges or corners. Pad sharp edges for protection.
- 5 Boot tubs that cover the lashing eyelets must be removed before securing loads.
- 5 Observe the instructions issued with the lashing material used.
- 5 If you use tensioning straps, please use only those with a breaking strain of at least 700 kg and a maximum strap width of 25 mm.



- 5 Pass the tensioning strap cross-wise over the load as illustrated.
- 5 Spread the load evenly between the lashing eyelets.
- 5 If using tensioners: do not overload the lashing eyelets.

Safety net*

Risk of injury



If you are transporting light items, use the safety net as described below.

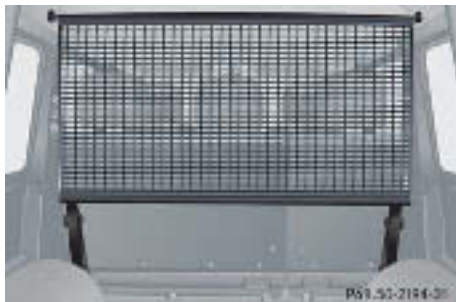
The safety net cannot restrain heavier loads. For this reason, you should always tie them down.

Otherwise, you could damage items of luggage that have not been adequately secured in the event of an emergency stop or impact.

If the safety net is fitted, the row of seats behind it must not be occupied.

You can secure the safety net behind the rear bench seat, or behind the front seats when the rear bench seat is folded forwards.

Installation position behind the rear bench seat



- + Fold the rear bench seat forwards (F page 100) without having folded down the backrest first.

Attaching the safety net at the top



Long-wheelbase station wagon: open the rear doors. This will allow you to hook in the safety net more easily.



- ① Safety net
- ② Retainer



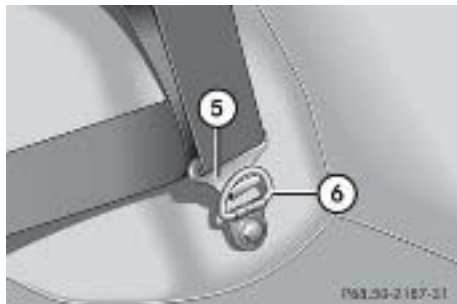
- ③ Tensioning buckle
- ④ Strap

- + Hook safety net ① into retainer ② on both sides.

Tensioning buckles ③ of straps ④ must point in the direction of travel (arrow).

Loading

Attaching the safety net at the bottom



- ⑤ Hook
- ⑥ Lashing eyelet

- + Adjust straps ④ to the necessary length for lashing eyelets ⑥ using tensioning buckles ③.
- + Attach hook ⑤ to lashing eyelets ⑥.

Tightening the safety net

- + Pull the loose ends of straps ④ to gently tighten safety net ①.
- + Raise the rear bench seat (F page 100).

The safety net is pulled tight by the rear bench seat.



Check the tension of the safety net after travelling a short distance. Retighten the safety net if necessary.

Removing the safety net

- + Loosen straps ④.
 - + Move tensioning buckles ③ to the horizontal position.
- + Unhook hook ⑤.
- + Unhook safety net ① at the top.
- + Roll up safety net ① and fasten it with the Velcro fasteners from the glove compartment.
- + Place the safety net behind the rear bench seat.

Installation position behind the front seats



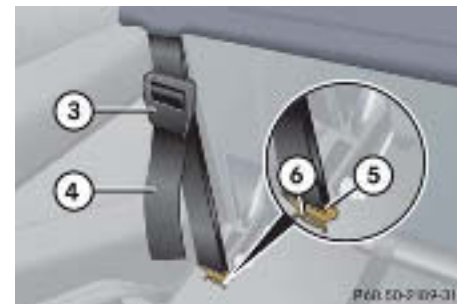
- + Fold the rear bench seat forwards (F page 100).

Attaching the safety net at the top



- ① Safety net
- ② Retainer

Attaching the safety net at the bottom



- ③ Tensioning buckle
- ④ Strap
- ⑤ Hook
- ⑥ Lashing eyelet

F F

Loading

- + Hook safety net ① into retainer ② on both sides.

Tensioning buckles ③ on straps ④ must be visible when viewed in the direction of the luggage compartment.

- + Adjust straps ④ to the necessary length for lashing eyelets ⑥ using tensioning buckles ③.
- + Attach hook ⑤ to lashing eyelets ⑥.

Tightening the safety net

- + Pull the loose ends of straps ④ firmly until safety net ① is sufficiently tightened.



Check the tension of the safety net after travelling a short distance. Retighten the safety net if necessary.

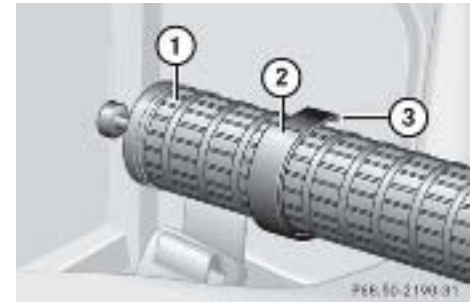
You will find information about removing the safety net on (F page 108).

Stowing the safety net

- + Roll up safety net ①.

Fasten using the Velcro fastener from the glove compartment.

Short-wheelbase station wagon with stowage boxes



- ① Safety net
- ② Velcro fastener
- ③ Slots in the stowage box

- + Guide Velcro fastener ② through slots in the stowage box ③.
- + Secure safety net ① using Velcro fastener ②.

Luggage compartment cover

Risk of injury



Make sure that the luggage compartment cover is correctly inserted.

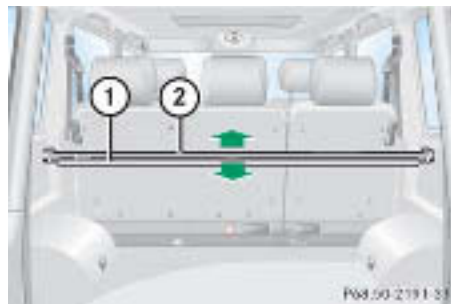
It might otherwise come loose and injure you.

When the luggage compartment cover is fitted, the side-facing rear bench seat must not be occupied.

Station wagon

The luggage compartment cover comprises two blinds. You can also completely cover the luggage compartment when the rear bench seat is folded forward.

Covering the luggage compartment



① Blind to the rear bench seat

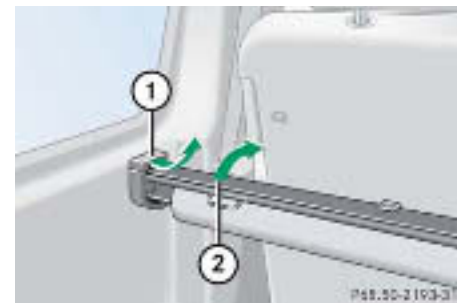
② Blind to the rear door

- + Extend blind ①. Hook it into the retainers on the rear bench seat.
- + Extend blind ②. Hook it into the retainers on the left and right of the tailgate.

Retracting the blind

- + Take hold of the blind by the pull strip and remove it from the retainer on both sides.
- + Guide it back slowly.

Removing the luggage compartment cover



① Locking mechanism

② Luggage compartment cover

F F

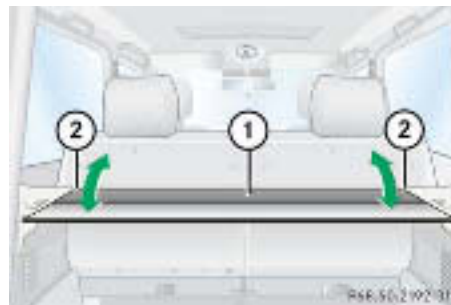
Loading

- + Roll the luggage compartment cover up.
- + Push locking mechanisms ① on the left and right-hand sides of luggage compartment cover ② towards the centre of the vehicle.
- + Swing out the luggage compartment cover upwards.

Short-wheelbase station wagon with stowage boxes

The luggage compartment cover is a folding cover.

Covering and uncovering the luggage compartment



- ① Luggage compartment cover
- ② Retainer

- + Fold luggage compartment cover ① over the luggage compartment (arrowed).

Removing the luggage compartment cover

- + Unhook luggage compartment cover ① from the left and right-hand sides of retainer ②.
- + Remove luggage compartment cover ①.

Stowage boxes* in the short-wheelbase station wagon

The stowage boxes are located to the rear of the luggage compartment on the left and right-hand sides.



Opening

- + Fold the cover upwards.

Ski holder* and roof rack***Risk of accident**

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions when using roof racks.

A roof rack that has not been secured correctly or an incorrectly secured load can become detached.

Observe the maximum roof load (F page 401, 402) when using roof racks.



Roof racks recommended for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles have been specially developed and tested. These roof racks conform to DIN standard 75302 and are additionally subjected to crash and durability tests.



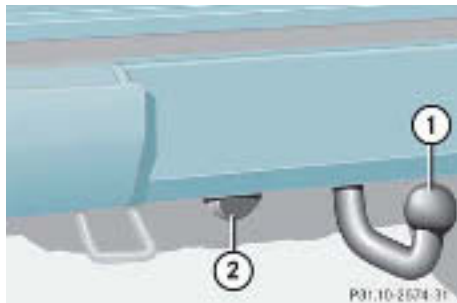
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof racks that have been tested and approved for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles. These help to prevent vehicle damage. You can obtain more detailed information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Trailer tow hitch***Risk of accident**

In the event of malfunctions or damage, have the entire trailer tow hitch checked at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Loading



- ① Coupling ball
- ② Socket

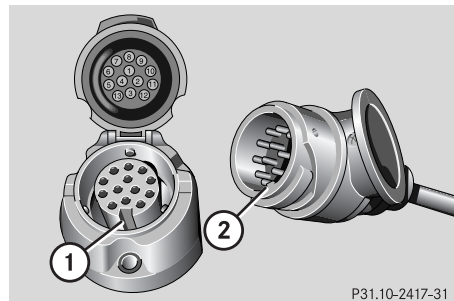
Care

- + Clean the ball coupling if it is dirty (F page 289).



Your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will also carry out this maintenance work.

Trailer with 7-pin connector



- ① Groove
- ② Lug

Using an adapter cable, you can also connect 7-pin connectors to the 13-pin socket in the vehicle. You can obtain the adapter cable from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Attaching an adapter cable

- + Lift the socket cap.
- + Insert the connector into the socket. Lug ② on the connector is inserted into groove ① in the socket.
- + Turn the connector clockwise to the stop.
- + Let the cap of the socket click into place in the plug.

Secure the adapter cable to the trailer with cable ties.



The ultrasound reversing aid* (F page 218) is deactivated when the trailer cable or the adapter cable is inserted into the socket.

Lighting

You will find information about switching on the lights and using turn signals in the "Getting started" section (F page 40).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you drive with the headlamps switched on even during the day-time. Variations in operation are possible in certain countries as a result of legal requirements and self-imposed obligations. In these countries, the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on at the same time as the ignition. In countries where constant headlamp mode is not a requirement, you can adjust this setting using the operating system (F page 145).





If you are driving in countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to that in the country in which the vehicle is registered, oncoming traffic could be dazzled by the asymmetric dipped-beam headlamps. Have the headlamps switched over to symmetrical dipped beam when driving in these countries. You can obtain information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Light switch

The light switch is on the left of the cockpit.



- 0** Lights off / constant headlamp mode
- AUTO** Lights controlled automatically
-  Side lamps, licence plate illumination and instrument lighting
-  Dipped-beam or main-beam headlamps on
- P<->** Right-hand parking lamp on
- <-P** Left-hand parking lamp on

Lighting



A warning sounds if you remove the key from the ignition lock and open the driver's door while the side lamps or dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

The SWITCH OFF LIGHTS! message appears in the multi-function display.

Constant headlamp mode

You can set constant headlamp mode using the operating system (F page 145). This does not apply to countries in which there is a legal requirement to use constant headlamp mode.

- + Turn the light switch to **0**.

The dipped-beam headlamps, side lamps and licence plate illumination are switched on when the engine is running.

Automatic headlamp feature

The side lamps, dipped-beam headlamps and licence plate illumination are switched on automatically, depending on the ambient light.

Risk of accident



If the light switch is set to **AUTO**:

- 5 the headlamps may switch off briefly as a result of strong glare (e.g. from on-coming traffic)
- 5 the lights do not switch on automatically in foggy conditions

Set the light switch to **0** in good time. You will otherwise endanger yourself and others.

You should only turn the light switch from **AUTO** to **0** when it is dark if the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise cause an accident as a result of the headlamps being briefly interrupted.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle's lighting.

- + Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

The side lamps are switched on and off automatically when the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock (F page 35).

The dipped-beam headlamps, side lamps and licence plate illumination are switched on / off automatically when the engine is running.

Front foglamps/rear foglamp



When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, you cannot switch on the front or rear foglamps. To switch on the front foglamps, you must first turn the light switch to .

Risk of accident



Turn the light switch:

- 5 from **AUTO** to when it is dark only if the vehicle is stationary
- 5 to before driving if you suspect foggy conditions

You could otherwise cause an accident as a result of the headlamps being briefly interrupted.

Switching on the front foglamps

- + Make sure that the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.
- + Pull the light switch to the first stop.
The green indicator lamp in the light switch lights up.

Switching on the rear foglamp

- + Make sure that the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.
- + Pull the light switch to the second stop.
The yellow indicator lamp in the light switch lights up.

Lighting

Exterior lighting delayed switch-off

The following lights switch on when you stop the engine in darkness:

- 5 Side lamps
- 5 Tail lamps
- 5 Licence plate illumination
- 5 Front foglamps

When a door is opened and then closed again, the delayed switch-off time set in the operating system (F page 147) begins to count down. The lights switch off once this delayed switch-off time has elapsed.



You can reactivate this function within ten minutes by opening a door.

If none of the doors is opened after the engine is switched off, or an open door is not closed, the exterior lighting goes out after 60 seconds.

Deactivating delayed switch-off temporarily

- + After switching off the engine, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock, then to **2** and then back to **0** (F page 35).

Delayed switch-off is reactivated automatically the next time the engine is started.

You can set or deactivate the delayed switch-off feature using the operating system (F page 147).

Locator lighting

If you set the locator lighting to ON in the operating system (F page 146), the following lights are switched on after the vehicle is unlocked centrally when it is dark:

- 5 Side lamps
- 5 Tail lamps
- 5 Licence plate illumination
- 5 Front foglamps

The lights are switched off:

- 5 if you open the driver's door
- 5 if you switch on the ignition

or

- 5 automatically after no more than 40 seconds

Remote-operated illuminated entry system

The lamps in the exterior mirrors come on when the vehicle is unlocked centrally when it is dark.

When you open a door, the lamp on the respective side goes out. If no door is opened, the lamps go out:

- 5 when you switch on the ignition
- 5 after no more than 40 seconds

Adjusting the headlamp range

The thumbwheel for adjusting the headlamp range is to the left of the steering column.



Thumbwheel



Only use the settings described below for the respective vehicle.

Lighting

Long-wheelbase station wagon

- 0** Front seats occupied, or front seats and rear bench seat occupied
- 1** Front seats and rear bench seat occupied and load in the luggage compartment to the maximum permitted rear axle load, but not exceeding the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
- 2** Driver's seat occupied and load in the luggage compartment to the maximum permitted rear axle load, but not exceeding the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight

Short-wheelbase station wagon

- 0** Front seats occupied
- 1** Front seats and rear bench seat occupied
- 2** Front seats and rear bench seat occupied and load in the luggage compartment to the maximum permitted rear axle load, but not exceeding the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
- 3** Driver's seat occupied and load in the luggage compartment to the maximum permitted rear axle load, but not exceeding the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight

Cabriolet

- 0** Front seats occupied
- 1** Front seats and rear bench seat occupied
- 2** Front seats and rear bench seat occupied and load in the luggage compartment to the maximum permitted rear axle load, but not exceeding the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
- 4** Driver's seat occupied and load in the luggage compartment to the maximum permitted rear axle load, but not exceeding the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight


Combination switch


The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



- ① Main-beam headlamps
- ② Headlamp flasher


Switching on the main-beam head lamps

- + Turn the light switch to  or **AUTO** (F page 115).
- + Press the combination switch towards ①.

The main-beam headlamps come on. The  main-beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Headlamp flasher

- + Pull the combination switch briefly towards ②.

The  main-beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up briefly.

Hazard warning lamps

The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off. They switch on automatically when an airbag is triggered.

The switch is located on the upper section of the centre console.



Hazard warning lamps switch

Lighting

Switching on the hazard warning lamps

- + Press the hazard warning lamps switch.
All the turn signal lamps flash.

Switching off the hazard warning lamps

- + Press the hazard warning lamps switch again.
All the turn signal lamps go out.



If the hazard warning lamps have been switched on automatically, press the hazard warning lamps switch twice.

Interior lighting

The switches are located on the overhead control panel.



- ① Luggage compartment lighting switch
- ② Front right reading lamp switch
- ③ Rocker switch for automatic control
- ④ Front left reading lamp switch

Automatic control

Switching on

- + Move rocker switch ③ to the middle position.

When it is dark, the interior lighting (except the luggage compartment) switches on automatically if you:

- 5 unlock the vehicle
- 5 remove the key from the ignition lock
- 5 open a door


The front interior lighting comes on when a front door is opened, the rear interior lighting comes on when a rear door is opened. The entry lamps also switch on.

The interior lighting switches off after approximately 30 minutes if a door is left open and if the key is not in the ignition lock.

The interior lighting switches off automatically after a delay once the door is closed and if the key is not in the ignition lock.

You can set or deactivate the delayed switch-off feature using the operating system (F page 148).

Switching off


- + Press the  symbol on rocker switch ③.

The interior lighting also remains switched off when it is dark and you:

- 5 unlock the vehicle
- 5 remove the key from the ignition lock
- 5 open a door

Manual control

Switching on

- + Press the  symbol on rocker switch ③.

The interior lighting remains on even if the doors are closed.

Switching off

- + Move rocker switch ③ to the middle position.



The reading lamps do not switch off automatically when they have been switched on manually. Switch off the reading lamps after use so that the battery is not discharged.

Lighting

Rear reading lamps

The rear reading lamps are located above the rear bench seat on the right and left-hand sides.



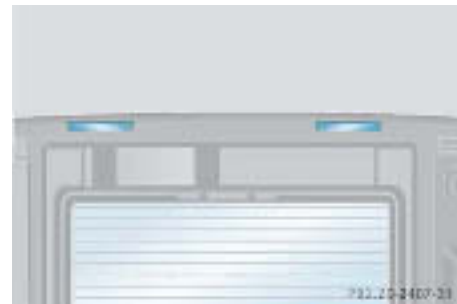
- ① Reading lamp on
- ② Reading lamp off
- ③ Automatic control

Luggage compartment lighting

The switch is located on the overhead control panel.




- ① Luggage compartment lighting switch




Luggage compartment lighting

Switching on and off

- + Press the  switch to switch the luggage compartment lighting on and off.



The luggage compartment lighting switches on when the rear door is opened. In this case, you cannot switch off the luggage compartment lighting using the  switch.

Switching on and off when the rear door is open

Switch off the luggage compartment lighting if you wish to leave the rear door open for a long time. This prevents the battery from being discharged.



- ① Lock
- ② Lock cylinder

To switch off:

- + Open the rear door.
- + Press the lock down in the direction of the arrow until it engages.

The luggage compartment lighting is switched off.



Do not close the rear door while the lock is engaged in the down position. You could otherwise damage the lock.

To switch on:

- + Press lock cylinder ②.

The luggage compartment lighting functions again as normal.

Instrument cluster

You will find a complete overview of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (F page 18).



① Reset button

The display in the instrument cluster is activated when you:

- 5 turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (F page 35)
- 5 open the driver's door
- 5 press reset button ①
- 5 switch on the lights (F page 115)

If you open the driver's door and then do nothing further, the display will only light up for approximately 30 seconds.

You can change the display in the instrument cluster using the operating system, e.g. the language setting (F page 129).

Risk of accident



No messages are displayed if the instrument cluster or the multi-function display has malfunctioned. You may then not recognise dangers and endanger yourself or others.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, and have the instrument cluster or multi-function display checked.

Adjusting the instrument lighting

You can adjust the brightness of the instrument lighting using the reset button located on the left-hand side of the instrument cluster.

If the vehicle's exterior lighting is switched on, the brightness of the buttons on the centre console is also adjusted.



The instrument lighting adjusts itself to the brightness of the ambient light.

Brighter

- + Turn reset button ① clockwise.
The instrument lighting becomes brighter.

Dimmer

- + Turn reset button ① anti-clockwise.
The instrument lighting becomes dimmer.

Resetting the trip meter

- + Press reset button ① in the instrument cluster repeatedly until the trip meter is shown.
- + Press reset button ① again and keep it pressed until the display is reset.

Rev counter

The red mark in the rev counter denotes the engine's overrevving range.



Do not drive in the overrevving range.
Doing so could damage the engine.

The fuel supply is cut off to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Environmental note

Avoid high engine speeds. Your vehicle's fuel consumption will increase unnecessarily and the higher level of pollutant emissions will damage the environment.

Outside temperature display**Risk of accident**

Even if the temperature displayed is just above freezing point, the road surface may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. Your vehicle could enter a skid if you do not adapt your driving style accordingly. For this reason, always adapt your driving style and speed in accordance with the weather conditions.

When you leave a garage, for example, a lower outside temperature is only displayed after a delay.

There may also be a short delay before a rise in the outside temperature is displayed. This prevents the wrong temperature, caused by heat radiating from the engine, being displayed when the vehicle is stationary or travelling slowly.



You can set the unit for the temperature display using the operating system (F page 143).

Operating system

The operating system is activated as soon as the ignition is switched on. You may perform the following using the operating system:

- 5 Call up the information about your vehicle
- 5 Make settings

You can use this not only to find out when the next service is due, but also to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster and much more.

Risk of accident

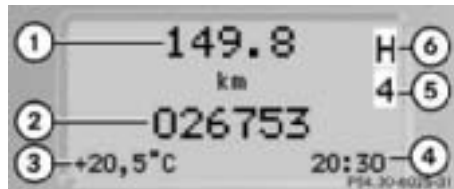


Only use the operating system when road and traffic conditions permit. You will otherwise be too distracted and could cause an accident as a result.

The operating system shows the information in the multi-function display.

Multi-function display

The multi-function display is in the speedometer. The basic status of the multi-function display shows the trip meter and the total distance recorder in the centre of the speedometer. This is referred to as the standard display. The standard display will also show you if any malfunctions are present.



- ① Trip meter
- ② Total distance recorder
- ③ Outside temperature
- ④ Clock
- ⑤ Selector lever position / automatic transmission shift range
- ⑥ Transfer case display

The basic status of the multi-function display shows the current:

- 5 trip meter value
- 5 total distance recorded

as well as the:

- 5 outside temperature
- 5 time
- 5 transfer case display
- 5 selector lever position / shift range









If a different display is shown, press the or button repeatedly until the standard display appears.

Operating system

Multi-function steering wheel

The multi-function display and the settings in the operating system are controlled using the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.







	Function
①	Multi-function display
Controlling the operating system	
②	Selecting a submenu or adjusting the volume
	 Back / decreases the volume
	 Forwards / increases the volume
③	Using the telephone*
	 Accepts a call
	 Ends a call
④	Jumping from one menu to another
	 Forwards
	 Back
⑤	Scrolling within the menu
	 Forwards
	 Back

The multi-function display changes when you press one of these buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

The multi-function display can be considered as a menu which contains a number of submenus.

Several commands are thematically combined in each of the menus. In the AUDIO menu, for example, you will find functions for operating the radio or the CD player. You can use a function to call up information or to change the settings for your vehicle.

The arrangement of the menus and functions within a menu can be imagined as a cycle:

- 5 If you press the  or  button enough times, each menu will appear one after the other.
- 5 If you press the  or  button enough times, all the functions of each menu will appear one after the other.

The **SETTINGS...** menu contains submenus instead of functions with which you can call up or change a setting. The way in which you control these submenus is described in the "Settings menu" section (F page 138).

The number of menus depends on:

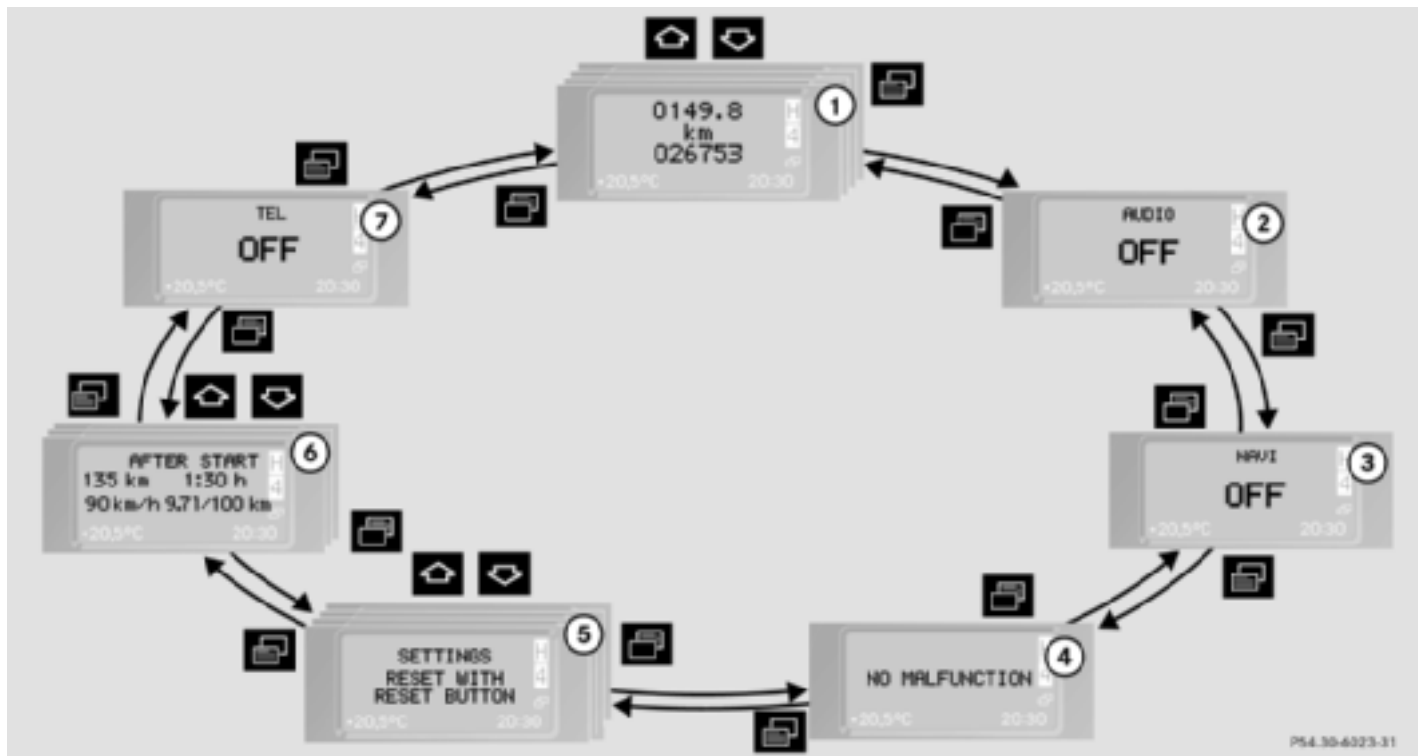
- 5 the special equipment in your vehicle
- 5 whether a COMAND* or Audio 30 system is installed in your vehicle

The menus for vehicles with a COMAND / COMAND APS system are described on the following pages.

Menus on vehicles with a COMAND system* installed

This is what the displays look like when you scroll through the menus.

The explanations for the individual menus are shown in the following table.



This is what the menus and their individual functions look like:

	Menu ①	Menu ②	Menu ③	Menu ④	Menu ⑤	Menu ⑥	Menu ⑦
	Standard display	AUDIO	NAVI*	Malfunction memory	Settings	Trip computer	Telephone*
Functions / submenus	Check the engine oil level	Select a radio station	Activate route guidance	Call up a malfunction	Reset to factory settings	Consumption statistics after start	Enter PIN
	Call up ASSYST	Operate the CD player*			Instrument cluster submenu	Consumption statistics since the last reset	Load the phone book
	Digital speedometer	Select a TV station*			Lighting submenu	Call up the range	Look for a name in the phone book
	Check the coolant temperature				Vehicle submenu		
					Heater submenu*		
					Convenience submenu		



The tabular overview of the menus contains generic terms which are not always shown in the operating system. The appropriate generic term should make it easier for you to familiarise yourself with the menus.

The operating system displays the new function range with the first menu function.

The operating system displays the menus for the Audio 10*, Audio 10 CD* and Audio 30 APS* audio systems in English, regardless of the language selected for the display.

The standard display can also be modified. The digital speedometer can be displayed instead of the outside temperature. You can select this setting in the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu in the DISPLAY VALUES IN function (F page 145).

- + You can select the following functions in the standard display of the menu by pressing the or buttons:

Function	Page
Check the engine oil level	254
Call up ASSYST	283
Digital speedometer	134
Check the coolant temperature	134

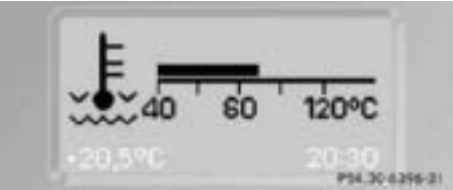
Displaying the digital speedometer

- + Press the or button repeatedly until the speedometer appears in the display.

The current speed is displayed.

Checking the coolant temperature

- + Press the or button repeatedly until the coolant temperature appears in the display.



Audio menu



You can control the audio equipment which you have just switched on using the functions in the *Audio* menu.

If no audio equipment has been switched on and:

- 5 an audio system is installed, the **AUDIO OFF** message appears in the display
- 5 a **COMAND** system* is installed, the **AUDIO OFF** message appears in the display



Function	Page
Radio, select station	135
Operate the CD player / CD changer*	136

Selecting a radio station

- + Switch on the radio.
For notes on how to do this, see the separate Operating Instructions.
- + Press the  or  button repeatedly until the station currently selected appears in the display.




- ① Station
- ② Frequency range
- ③ Setting for station selection using memory

- + Press the  or  button repeatedly until you have found the station you require.

Depending on the setting for station selection (F page 149), the radio searches:



- 5 for the next stored station (SP)
- 5 using the station search function

 You can only store new stations using the radio itself. For notes on how to do this, see the separate operating instructions.



You can also operate the radio in the same way as usual.

Operating system

Operating the CD player*



- + Switch on the radio and select the CD player.
For notes on how to do this, see the separate operating instructions.
- + Press the  or  button repeatedly until the settings for the CD being played are shown in the display.



- ① Current track
- ② Current CD (with CD changer*)
- + Press the  or  button repeatedly until you have selected the track you require.

Navigation* menu

In the NAVI menu, you can set the navigation system route guidance to be shown in the display.

- + Press the  or  button repeatedly until the NAVI message appears in the display.

Different messages are shown in the display depending on the status of the navigation system:

- 5 If the navigation system is switched off, the NAVI OFF message is displayed.

- 5 If the navigation system is switched on, the NAVI ACTIVE message is displayed.
- 5 When route guidance is activated, you will see a display such as that shown below:



You can read about how to activate route guidance in the separate Audio 30 Export* or COMAND* system Operating Instructions.

Malfunction memory menu

You can call up messages relating to malfunctions which have occurred in the Malfunction memory menu. The message displayed depends on whether or not malfunctions have occurred.

Risk of accident



The operating system only records and displays malfunctions and warnings from certain systems. Make sure, therefore, that the vehicle is safe to use. You could otherwise cause an accident as a result of the vehicle not being safe to use.

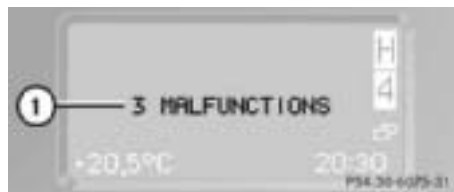
- + Press the or button repeatedly until the corresponding malfunction memory message appears in the display.

No malfunction

The NO MALFUNCTION message is displayed if no malfunctions have occurred.

Malfunctions occurred

If malfunctions have occurred, the number of malfunctions is displayed:



- ① Number of malfunctions

- + Press the or button.

This scrolls through the malfunction messages in order. You will find possible malfunctions in the "Practical advice" section (F page 316).



When you have scrolled through all the malfunction messages, the display begins again from the start.

F F

Operating system

If malfunctions occur while you are driving, the number of malfunctions will be shown again in the display at the end of your journey (key in position **0** or removed from the ignition lock). Each malfunction is displayed for approximately five seconds. Press the reset button to display the next malfunction immediately.



- + Press the reset button located on the left of the instrument cluster (F page 126) repeatedly until you have viewed all the malfunction messages.



All malfunction messages are cleared from the malfunction memory when you turn the key back to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock. Only the priority 1 malfunctions will then be displayed. Should any malfunctions reoccur, they are displayed once again.

Settings menu

The SETTINGS... menu has two functions:

- 5 The reset function: RESET WITH RESET BUTTON which you can use to reset all the settings to the factory settings
 - 5 A collection of submenus which you can use to make individual settings for your vehicle
- + Press the  or  button repeatedly until the SETTINGS... menu appears in the display.



Resetting all settings

You can reset the functions of all the submenus to the factory settings.

- + To do this, press the reset button located on the left-hand side of the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.

The request prompting you to press the reset button once more to confirm appears in the display.

- + Press the reset button again.

All the submenu functions are reset to their factory settings.

Function	Page
Reset all settings	138
Submenus in the Settings menu	139
Reset submenu functions	140
Instrument cluster submenu	142
Lighting submenu	145
Vehicle submenu	149
Heater submenu	150
Convenience submenu	154



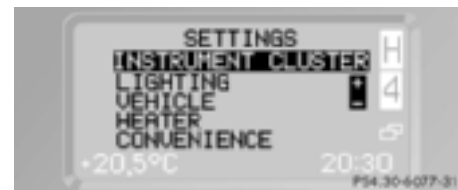
If you do not press the reset button a second time to confirm, the changed settings remain set. The **SETTINGS...** menu is displayed again after approximately five seconds.

If the settings are reset while the vehicle is being driven, the **LIGHT CIRCUIT HEADLAMP MODE** function in the **LIGHTING** submenu is not reset for safety reasons. The **LIGHTING CANNOT BE COMPLETELY RESET TO FACTORY SETTINGS WHILE DRIVING!** message appears in the display.

Submenus in the Settings menu

- + Press the or button.



All the submenus are shown in the display.







- + Press the button.

The next submenu is selected.

Operating system

The submenus are ordered in a hierarchy. You can scroll down by pressing the  button and up by pressing the  button.

You can select individual functions within the submenus by pressing the  or  button.



You can modify the settings again yourself using the  or  button.

Resetting submenu functions

You can reset the functions in each submenu to the factory settings.



Resetting functions to the factory settings is only possible at very low road speeds. Therefore, reset the settings when the vehicle is stationary.

- + Select a function within the submenu by pressing the  or  button.
- + Press the reset button located on the left-hand side of the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.

The request prompting you to press the reset button once more to confirm appears in the display.

- + Press the reset button again.

All functions in the submenu are reset to their factory settings.



If you do not press the reset button a second time to confirm, the changed settings remain set. The previously selected submenu is displayed again after five seconds.

This table shows the settings you can make in the individual submenus. You will find additional information on the following pages.

Instrument cluster	Lighting	Vehicle	Heater*	Convenience
Set the hours (time)	Set constant headlamp mode	Set the station selection (radio)	Select the switch-on time	Activate the easy-entry feature
Set the minutes (time)	Switch the locator lighting on / off	Set the automatic door lock	Set the hours	Set key dependence
Select the time display	Set the exterior lighting delayed switch-off		Set the minutes	Set the parking position for the exterior mirrors
Select the temperature display	Set the interior lighting delayed switch-off		Select the heater booster* settings	
Select the speedometer and total distance recorder display				
Select the language				
Select the display for the standard display				

Instrument cluster submenu

You can set the clock in the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu and determine the displays in the instrument cluster.

You will find the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu in the SETTINGS... menu. The following settings are possible:

Function	Page
Set the hours (time)	142
Set the minutes (time)	142
Select the time display	143
Select the temperature display	143
Select the speedometer and total distance recorder display	144
Select the language	144
Select the display for the standard display	145

Setting the hours

This function is only displayed if you have an Audio 10 or Audio 10 CD* system fitted in the vehicle.

- + Select the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu by pressing the **+** or **-** button.
- + Press the **⬆** or **⬇** button repeatedly until the SET TIME HOURS message appears in the display.

The hour figure is highlighted.





- + Set the hours by pressing the **+** or **-** button.

The hours are set and stored.

Setting the minutes



This function is only displayed if you have an Audio 10 or Audio 10 CD* system fitted in the vehicle.

- + Select the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu by pressing the **+** or **-** button.

- + Press the  or  button repeatedly until the SET TIME MINUTES message appears in the display.





The minute figure is highlighted.



- + Set the minutes by pressing the  or  button.



The minutes are set and stored.

Selecting the time display





- + Select the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER sub-menu by pressing the  or  button.
- + Press the  or  button repeatedly until the 12/24 HOUR message appears in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.

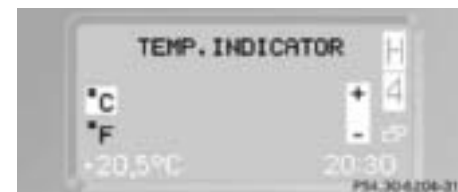




- + Select the 12h or 24h display by pressing the  or  button.

Selecting the temperature display

- + Select the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER sub-menu by pressing the  or  button.
- + Press the  or  button repeatedly until the TEMP. INDICATOR message appears in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.



- + Select the temperature display in °C (degrees Celsius) or °F (degrees Fahrenheit) by pressing the  or  button.

Operating system

Selecting the display values for the speedometer, total distance recorder and trip computer

- + Select the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER sub-menu by pressing the **+** or **-** button.
- + Press the **↶** or **↷** button repeatedly until the DISPLAY VALUES IN message appears in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.



- + Select the required display in km or miles by pressing the **+** or **-** button.

Selecting the language

- + Select the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER sub-menu by pressing the **+** or **-** button.
- + Press the **↶** or **↷** button repeatedly until the TEXT message appears in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.



- + Select the language in which you wish the operating system messages to be displayed by pressing the **+** or **-** button.

You can choose between:

- 5 German (DEUTSCH)
- 5 English (ENGLISH)
- 5 French (FRANCAIS)
- 5 Italian (ITALIANO)
- 5 Spanish (ESPAÑOL)

Selecting the standard display¹

- + Select the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu by pressing the **+** or **-** button.
- + Press the **⬆** or **⬇** button repeatedly until the SELECT DISPLAY message appears in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.

¹ Except the United Kingdom.



- + Select the required display by pressing the **+** or **-** button.

Lighting submenu

You can reach the LIGHTING submenu via the SETTINGS... menu.

You can determine the following settings for your vehicle's lighting in the LIGHTING submenu:

Function	Page
Set constant headlamp mode	145
Switch the locator lighting on / off	146
Set the exterior lighting delayed switch-off	147
Set the interior lighting delayed switch-off	148

Setting constant headlamp mode

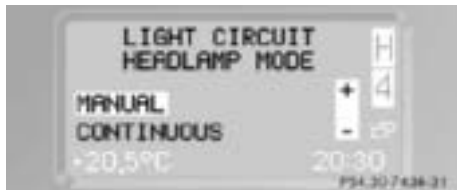
If you have set constant headlamp mode and the light switch is at **0**, the following light up automatically:

- 5 Side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps
- 5 Licence plate illumination

For safety reasons, you can only select these settings when the vehicle is stationary. This function is not available in countries in which there is a legal requirement to use constant headlamp mode.

- + Select the LIGHTING submenu by pressing the **+** or **-** button.
- + Press the **⬆** or **⬇** button repeatedly until the LIGHT CIRCUIT HEADLAMP MODE message appears in the display.

The current setting is highlighted. F F



- + Select whether you wish to operate the lighting manually or whether you wish to set constant headlamp mode by pressing the **+** or **-** button.



If you turn the light switch to a position other than **0**, the respective light comes on.

If you reset the settings in the LIGHTING submenu to the factory settings while the vehicle is moving (F page 140), this setting will not be reset for safety reasons.

In this case, the LIGHTING CANNOT BE COMPLETELY RESET TO FACTORY SETTINGS WHILE DRIVING! message appears in the display.

Switching the locator lighting on/off

If you switch the locator lighting to ON, the following lights are switched on after the vehicle is unlocked using the remote control when it is dark:

- 5 The side lamps
- 5 The tail lamps
- 5 The licence plate illumination
- 5 The front foglamps

The lights are switched off:

- 5 when you open the driver's door
 - 5 when you switch on the ignition
- or
- 5 automatically after no more than 40 seconds

- + Select the LIGHTING submenu by pressing the **+** or **-** button.
- + Press the **⬆** or **⬇** button repeatedly until the LOCATOR LIGHTING message appears in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.



- + Switch the locator lighting ON or OFF by pressing the **+** or **-** button.

Setting the exterior lighting delayed switch-off

You can set whether and for how long you wish the exterior lighting to remain switched on in the dark after closing the doors by using the HEADLAMPS DELAYED SWITCH-OFF function. The following lights are switched on when you have set the delayed switch-off and removed the key from the ignition:

- 5 The side lamps
- 5 The tail lamps
- 5 The licence plate illumination
- 5 The front foglamps



You can reactivate this function within ten minutes by opening a door.

If none of the doors is opened after the key is removed from the ignition lock, the exterior lighting goes out after 60 seconds.

- + Select the LIGHTING submenu by pressing the **+** or **-** button.
- + Press the **⬆** or **⬇** button repeatedly until the HEADLAMPS DELAYED SWITCH-OFF message appears in the display.
- + The current setting is highlighted.



- + Select the length of time you wish the lights to remain on by pressing the **+** or **-** button.

F F

Operating system

You can choose between:

- 5 0 s: delayed switch-off is deactivated
- 5 15 s, 30 s, 45 s or 60 s: delayed switch-off is activated

You can temporarily deactivate delayed switch-off:

- + To do this, turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock before leaving the vehicle (F page 35).
- + Then turn it to position **2** and back to **0** again.

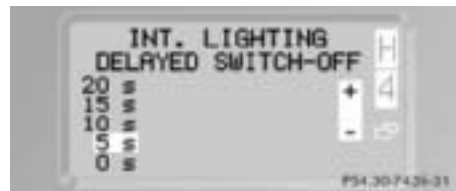
Delayed switch-off is deactivated. It is reactivated when the engine is started again.

Setting the interior lighting delayed switch-off

You can set whether and for how long you wish the interior lighting to remain switched on in the dark after the key has been removed from the ignition lock using the INT. LIGHTING DELAYED SWITCH-OFF function.

- + Select the LIGHTING submenu by pressing the **+** or **-** button.
- + Press the **⬆** or **⬇** button repeatedly until the INT. LIGHTING DELAYED SWITCH-OFF message appears in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.



- + Select the length of time you wish the lights to remain on by pressing the **+** or **-** button. You can choose between:
 - 5 0 s: delayed switch-off is deactivated.
 - 5 5 s, 10 s, 15 s or 20 s: delayed switch-off is activated.

Vehicle submenu

You will find the VEHICLE submenu in the SETTINGS... menu. The following settings are possible in the VEHICLE submenu:

Function	Page
Station selection (radio)	149
Automatic door locking	150

Setting the station selection

You can determine whether the radio searches for a new station or selects a pre-set station each time the radio is operated (F page 135) using the PRESS BUTTON IN AUDIO MODE function.

- + Select the VEHICLE submenu by pressing the **+** or **-** button.
- + Press the **↶** or **↷** button repeatedly until the PRESS BUTTON IN AUDIO MODE message appears in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.



- + Select how you wish the radio to search for a station using the **+** or **-** button:
 - 5 STATION SEARCH: the next frequency is selected.
 - 5 MEMORY: the next stored station is selected.

Operating system

Setting the automatic door lock

You can switch the automatic door lock on or off using this function. If the automatic door lock is switched on, the vehicle automatically locks centrally from a road speed of around 15 km/h.

You will find further information about the automatic door lock on (F page 91).

- + Select the **VEHICLE** submenu by pressing the **+** or **-** button.
- + Press the **🔒** or **🔓** button repeatedly until the **AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK** message appears in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.



- + Switch the **AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK** on or off by pressing the **+** or **-** button.

Heater submenu*

There is only a **HEATER** submenu if your vehicle has auxiliary heating* or a diesel engine. You will find the **HEATER** submenu in the **SETTINGS...** menu.



You can also reach this function by moving the key to position **1** in the ignition lock and pressing the auxiliary heating button.

You can enter up to three switch-on times for the auxiliary heating*. However, you may only activate one switch-on time.

You can make the following settings:

Function	Page
Select the switch-on time	151
Change the switch-on time	152
Select the heater booster* settings	153

Selecting the switch-on time

You can set up to three switch-on times using the AUXILIARY HEATING SWITCH-ON TIME function. Set the exact switch-on time using the additional functions in the HEATER submenu.

A switch-on time is activated if it has been selected and:

- 5 the key has been removed from the ignition lock
 - 5 a different menu has been selected
- The yellow indicator lamp in the auxiliary heating* switch on the centre console then lights up (F page 194).

Set the temperature using Thematic (F page 184). You can switch off the auxiliary heating* using the remote control.

The auxiliary heating* switches off automatically after 50 minutes. You can have this time changed. Visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for this purpose.

Risk of fire and poisoning



Hot and poisonous exhaust fumes are produced when the auxiliary heating* or heater booster system are in operation. When the vehicle is being refuelled, fuel vapours may ignite on the hot exhaust system.

Do not switch on the auxiliary heating*:

- 5 at the filling station
- 5 in confined spaces with no ventilation, e.g. in the garage

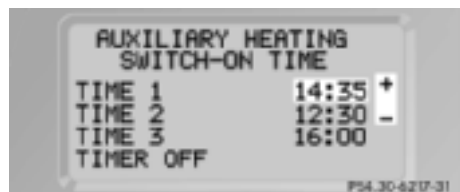
You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

F F

Operating system

- + Select the **HEATER** submenu by pressing the **+** or **-** button.
- + Press the **⬆** or **⬇** button repeatedly until the **AUXILIARY HEATING SWITCH-ON TIME** message appears in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.



- + Select the time when you wish the auxiliary heating* to switch on by pressing the **+** or **-** button.
- 5 **TIME 1, TIME 2, TIME 3**: The time is selected
- 5 **TIMER OFF**: The auxiliary heating* does not switch on automatically.

Changing the switch-on time

This function is only displayed if you have selected a switch-on time. Enter the time at which the auxiliary heating* is to be switched on.

- + Select the **HEATER** submenu by pressing the **+** or **-** button.
- + Press the **⬆** or **⬇** button repeatedly until the **AUXILIARY HEATING SWITCH-ON TIME n HOURS** message appears in the display.



- + Set the hour at which the auxiliary heating* is to be switched on by pressing the **+** or **-** button.

- + Press the **⬆** button again.



- + Set the minute at which the auxiliary heating* is to be switched on by pressing the **+** or **-** button.

The modified switch-on times are stored again as soon as you quit the menu.

Selecting the heater booster* settings

Vehicles with a diesel engine are equipped with a heater booster system. This means that less time is required for heating up the vehicle interior and for the engine to reach its operating temperature.

- + Select the HEATER submenu by pressing the **+** or **-** button.
- + Press the **⬆** or **⬇** button repeatedly until the HEATER BOOSTER message appears in the display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- + Set the control conditions for the heater booster system by pressing the **+** or **-** button. You can choose between:
 - 5 **AUTOMATIC**: The heater booster switches on automatically if the outside temperature is below 8 °C and the coolant temperature is less than 70 °C. It switches off again automatically at higher temperatures.

- 5 **OFF WITH AC-OFF**: You can switch the heater booster on and off by pressing the **AC OFF REST** button (economy mode) on the Thematic control panel (F page 184).

Switched off: The indicator lamp in the **AC OFF REST** button is lit.

Switched on: The indicator lamp in the **AC OFF REST** button is not lit.

The heater booster switches on automatically if the outside temperature is below 8 °C and the coolant temperature is less than 70 °C. It switches off again automatically at higher temperatures.

- 5 **OFF**: The heater booster is switched off. This reduces diesel consumption.

Operating system

Convenience submenu

You will find the CONVENIENCE submenu in the SETTINGS... menu.

You can make the following settings in the CONVENIENCE submenu:

Function	Page
Activate the easy-entry feature	154
Set key dependence	156
Set the parking position for the exterior mirrors	156

Activating the easy-entry feature

You can activate or deactivate the easy-entry feature using the EASY-ENTRY FEATURE ACTIVATE function. Depending on the setting, the steering wheel and driver's seat will move back when you:

- 5 remove the key from the ignition lock
- 5 open the driver's door and the key is in position 0 or 1 in the ignition lock (F page 35)

Risk of injury



If the easy-entry feature is active, the steering wheel and driver's seat will move in accordance with the setting. Occupants could become trapped as a result. When the easy-entry feature is activated, make sure that nobody can become trapped when this feature is triggered.

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. Children could open the driver's door from the inside, and thereby unintentionally activate the easy-entry feature and become trapped.

After you enter the vehicle, the steering wheel and seat move to the stored position if the following conditions are met:

- 5 The driver's door is closed.
- 5 The key is in the ignition lock.
- 5 You press the appropriate memory button on the memory switch (F page 102).

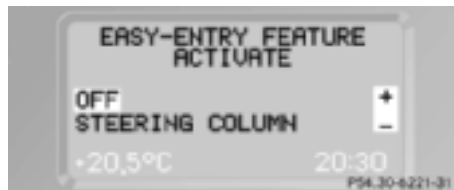


To interrupt the adjustment procedure, perform one of the following actions:

- 5 Move the steering column adjustment lever (F page 29)
- 5 Press memory button M on the memory switch (F page 102)

- + Select the CONVENIENCE submenu by pressing the **+** or **-** button.
- + Press the or button repeatedly until the EASY-ENTRY FEATURE ACTIVATE message appears in the display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



Activate the easy-entry feature by pressing the **+** or **-** button.

You can determine the following settings for the easy-entry feature:

- 5 OFF: The easy-entry feature is deactivated.
- 5 STEERING COLUMN: The easy-entry feature is activated.

Operating system

Setting key dependence

You can use the **SETTINGS KEY-DEPENDENT** function to determine whether the following settings should be stored as key-dependent settings:

- 5 Seat
- 5 Steering wheel
- 5 Mirrors
- + Select the **CONVENIENCE** submenu by pressing the **+** or **-** button.
- + Press the **↗** or **↘** button repeatedly until the **SETTINGS KEY-DEPENDENT** message appears in the display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- + Switch key dependence **ON** or **OFF** by pressing the **+** or **-** button.

Setting the parking position for the exterior mirrors

Use the **MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING** function to determine whether the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side swings down (**F** page 103) when you are parking the vehicle (selector lever position **R**).

The exterior mirror swings back to its original position:

- 5 after you have disengaged reverse gear (with a delay of approximately ten seconds)
 - 5 when you reach a speed greater than 10 km/h, regardless of the gear engaged
 - 5 if you press the button for the driver's side exterior mirror immediately (**F** page 103)
 - + Select the **CONVENIENCE** submenu by pressing the **+** or **-** button.
 - + Press the **↗** or **↘** button repeatedly until the **MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING** message appears in the display.
- The selection marker is on the current setting.



- + Switch the MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING function ON or OFF using the **+** or **-** button.

Trip computer menu

You can call up or reset the statistical information for your vehicle in the trip computer menu. The following submenus are available:

Function	Page
Consumption statistics after start	157
Consumption statistics since the last reset	158
Call up the range	159



The consumption statistics AFTER START are always displayed first when you call up the trip computer.

Consumption statistics after start

- + Press the or button repeatedly until the AFTER START message appears in the display.



- ① Time elapsed since the start
- ② Average fuel consumption after start
- ③ Average speed after start
- ④ Kilometres covered after start



All values relating to the last start are reset if you stop the vehicle for longer than four hours (key in position **0** or removed from the ignition lock).

These values are not reset if you turn the key back to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock within this time.

Resetting the consumption statistics

- + Press the or button repeatedly until you see the first function in the Trip computer menu.
- + Press the or button repeatedly until the message you wish to reset appears in the display.

- + Press and hold the reset button located on the left-hand side of the instrument cluster (F page 19) until the values are reset to 0.

Consumption statistics since the last reset





- + Press the or button repeatedly until the AFTER START message appears in the display.
- + Press the or button repeatedly until the AFTER RESET message appears in the display.



- ① Time elapsed since the last reset
- ② Average fuel consumption since the last reset
- ③ Average speed since the last reset
- ④ Kilometres covered since the last reset

Press and hold the reset button located on the left-hand side of the instrument cluster (F page 19) until the consumption statistics are reset to 0.

Calling up the range

- + Press the  or  button repeatedly until the AFTER START message appears in the display.
- + Press the  or  button repeatedly until the RANGE: message appears in the display.



The approximate range is shown in the display and is derived from the current fuel level and driving style.





The range is no longer displayed when the reserve fuel is reached.

TEL* menu

You can operate the permanently installed telephone in your vehicle or the mobile phone using the functions in the TEL menu if it is connected to the Mercedes-Benz hands-free system and switched on.

- + Switch on the telephone and the COMAND* or audio system.

For notes on how to do this, see the separate Operating Instructions.

- + Press the  or  button repeatedly until the TEL menu appears in the display.

Different messages are shown in the display depending on the status of your telephone:

- 5 If the telephone is off, the TEL OFF or TEL AUS message is displayed
- 5 If you have still not entered the PIN, the TEL ENTER PIN message is displayed
 - + Enter the PIN in the telephone.

The telephone searches for a network. The display is empty during this time.
- 5 As soon as the telephone has found a network, the name of the network provider will be shown in the display

Operating system



Display on vehicles with the audio system

- ① Network provider
- ② Reception quality



Display on vehicles with the COMAND* system

- ① Network provider
- ② Reception quality

You can operate the telephone using the operating system once this display of operational readiness is shown.



If the display of operational readiness disappears, the vehicle is outside the range of transmission and reception.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Accept a call	160
Hang up	161
Dial a number in the phone book	161
Redial	163

Accepting a call

You can accept a call at any time if your telephone is ready to receive. The following message appears in the display when you receive a call:



Display on vehicles with the audio system




Display on vehicles with the COMAND* system

- + Press the  button.

You have accepted the call. The call duration is shown in the display.



Press the  button if you do not wish to accept the call. The caller will then hear the engaged tone.

Hanging up

- + Press the  button.





You have hung up. The telephone's operational readiness is displayed again (name of the network provider).

Dialling a number in the phone book

You can look for and dial a number in the phone book at any time if your telephone is ready to receive.



You can only enter new numbers directly into the phone book on the telephone. For notes on how to do this, see the separate Operating Instructions.



- + Press the  or  button repeatedly until the TEL menu appears with the operational readiness symbol in the display.
- + Press the  or  button.

The operating system loads the phone book stored on the SIM card or in the telephone. This can take up to 30 seconds. The following messages appear in the display, depending on the equipment installed on your vehicle:

- 5 Audio system: PROCESSING
- 5 COMAND* system: PLEASE WAIT!



When the PROCESSING or PLEASE WAIT! message disappears, the phone book is stored in the operating system. F F


Operating system

- + Press the  or  button repeatedly until the name you are searching for appears in the display.

The stored names are then displayed in ascending or descending alphabetical order.



The operating system scrolls through the names rapidly if you press and hold the  or  button for more than one second. Fast mode stops when you release the button.

If you no longer wish to make a call, you can press the  button at any time. The search will then be interrupted and the name of the network provider will be shown in the display again.

- + Press the  button.

The operating system dials the phone number displayed.

When a connection is established, the name of the person you are calling and the call duration appear in the display.



Example of the display on vehicles with the COMAND* system installed

- ① Name from the phone book
- ② Memory preset number





Example of the display on vehicles with the COMAND* system installed

If no connection is established, the operating system stores the dialled number in the redial memory.



Redialling

The operating system stores the most recently dialled phone numbers. This means that you do not have to search through the entire phone book.


- + Press the  or  button repeatedly until the TEL menu appears with the operational readiness symbol in the display.

- + Press the  button.

The last number dialled is shown in the display in the redial memory.

- + Press the  or  button repeatedly until the number you are searching for is shown in the display.



Press the  button if you do not wish to make a call.

- + Press the  button.

The operating system dials the phone number displayed.

When a connection is established, the call duration appears in the display along with:

- 5 the name, if this is stored in the phone book
- 5 the phone number dialled

Memory preset number

The most recently dialled numbers are always stored. The number of stored numbers depends on which telephone you use.

Most recently dialled number:

- 5 on vehicles with the audio system: L1
- 5 on vehicles with the COMAND* system: L0

Previously dialled numbers:

- 5 on vehicles with the audio system: L2 to Ln
- 5 on vehicles with the COMAND* system: L1 to Ln

Automatic transmission

Risk of accident



The movement of the pedals must not be restricted. Always keep the driver's footwell free from objects. Make sure that floormats or carpets do not obstruct the pedals.

Always apply the parking brake when parking.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could move the selector lever and the vehicle could roll away on uphill or downhill gradients.

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Risk of accident



Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Risk of fire



Make sure that the exhaust system does not come into contact with easily ignitable material, such as dry grass or petrol. The flammable material may otherwise ignite and set fire to parts of the vehicle.

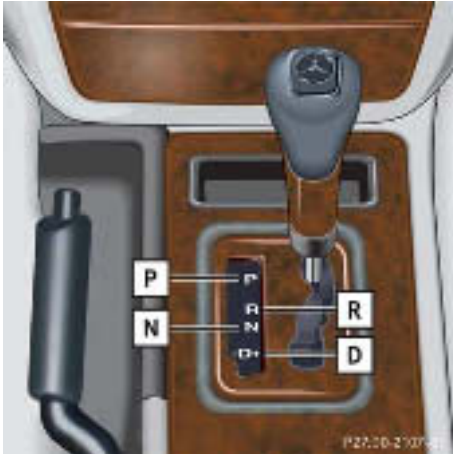
You will find information about driving with an automatic transmission in the "Getting started" section (F page 36).

The automatic transmission automatically adapts to your individual driving style by continuously adjusting its shift points. These shift point adjustments take into account the current operating and driving conditions. If the operating or driving conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting the gearshift pattern.



On vehicles with a petrol engine, the automatic transmission shifts after a cold start at higher engine speeds.

This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.



The automatic transmission shifts automatically through the individual gears. This depends on:

- 5 the selector lever position **D** with the shift ranges **4, 3, 2** and **1**

- 5 the **HIGH** or **LOW** transfer case position
- 5 the position of the accelerator pedal
- 5 the road speed

The selector lever position / shift range and the transfer case position are shown in the multi-function display.



- ① Transfer case display
- ② Selector lever position / shift range

In selector lever position **D**, you can influence shifts made by the automatic transmission by:

- 5 restricting the shift range
- 5 shifting manually

Automatic transmission

Selector lever positions

P Parking lock

Park position with selector lever lock. Engage the parking lock only when the vehicle is stationary. It is then additionally protected when the engine is switched off.

You can only remove the key from selector lever position **P**. When the key is removed, the selector lever is locked in position **P**.

R Reverse gear

Only move the selector lever to position **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

N Neutral

No power is transferred from the engine to the drive wheels. The vehicle is free to move when the brakes are released, to be pushed or towed for example.

Do not move the selector lever to **N** while the vehicle is in motion. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

Only shift briefly to **N** if:

- 5 ESP has been deactivated or has malfunctioned and the vehicle threatens to skid, e.g. on slippery roads in winter
- 5 you wish to shift the transfer case

D Drive

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All five forward gears are shifted automatically. Use this selector lever position for all normal driving situations.

One-touch gearshifting

When the automatic transmission is in selector lever position **D**, you can also change gear yourself.

Downshifting:

- + Press the selector lever briefly to the left towards **DD**.

The automatic transmission shifts down one gear, depending on the gear currently engaged. Doing this also restricts the shift range.

Risk of accident

Do not shift down until the road speed is in the permissible range for the gear required (F page 396). The drive wheels could otherwise lock.

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.



The automatic transmission does not change down if you move the selector lever to **DD** when travelling too quickly. The engine could otherwise overrev.

Upshifting

- + Press the selector lever briefly to the right towards **D+**.

The automatic transmission shifts up one gear, depending on the gear currently engaged. Doing this also extends the shift range.

Derestricting the shift range

- + Press the selector lever in the direction of **D+** and hold it until **D** is displayed in the multi-function display again.

The automatic transmission shifts back to **D** from the current shift range.

Selecting the ideal shift range

- + Press and hold the selector lever towards **DD**.

The automatic transmission changes to the shift range from which you can accelerate or slow down the vehicle most effectively. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or several gears automatically.

Shift ranges

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can restrict or derestrict the shift range for the automatic transmission.

- + Press the selector lever briefly to the right towards **D+** or to the left towards **DD**.

The shift range set is shown in the multi-function display.

Automatic transmission



The transmission shifts up, even if the shift range has been restricted, if the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate. The engine could otherwise overrev.



If the transfer case is in the **LOW** off-road position, the automatic transmission will not shift up automatically when it reaches the engine speed limit for that range. There is a danger of engine damage.

It must be ensured that the permissible engine speed is not exceeded.

The shift range changes to the currently engaged gear if you press and hold the selector lever to the right or left.

4	The automatic transmission shifts as far as fourth gear only.
3	The automatic transmission shifts as far as third gear only. The braking effect of the engine can be utilised in this position.

2	The automatic transmission shifts as far as second gear only. For braking on steep downhill gradients and for driving: 5 on steep mountain roads 5 in mountainous terrain 5 in arduous driving conditions
1	The automatic transmission only works in first gear. For braking on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill mountain roads.

Driving tips**Accelerator pedal position**

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- 5 Little throttle:
early upshifts
- 5 More throttle:
later upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

- + Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts down one gear, depending on the engine speed.

- + Release the accelerator pedal as soon as the desired speed has been reached.

The automatic transmission shifts back up again, depending on the engine speed.

Stopping the vehicle

If you are only stopping briefly:

- + Leave the selector lever in the driving position.
- + Use the brake to make sure that the vehicle does not roll away.

Manoeuvring

If manoeuvring within a confined space:

- + Control the speed by braking carefully.
- + Accelerate only slightly and avoid jerking.

Trailer towing

- + Run the engine at a moderate engine speed on uphill gradients.
- + Depending upon the uphill or downhill gradient, shift down to shift range **3** or **2** even when cruise control is activated.
- + Shift the transfer case to the **LOW** off-road gear (F page 170) for extreme uphill or downhill gradients.

Working on the vehicle**Risk of accident**

Apply the parking brake when carrying out any work on the vehicle with the engine running and move the selector lever to position **P**. The vehicle could otherwise roll away.

Transfer case

You will find information about off-road driving in the "Operation" section (F page 269).



The vehicle has permanent four-wheel-drive. The front and rear axles are always driven.

Shift ranges

H	HIGH Road position for all normal driving situations.
L	LOW Off-road position for off-road driving.

Also use the off-road position on steep uphill and downhill gradients, especially when towing a trailer.

The transfer case reduces the drive power of the engine.

The vehicle drives at approximately half the speed compared to when the **HIGH** road position is selected. The drive performance is thereby increased accordingly.

N	Neutral Neutral position No power is transferred to the wheels.
---	--

Transfer case switch

The switch is located in the lower section of the centre console.



Transfer case switch

The transfer case display in the multi-function display indicates the shift status of the transfer case.



- ① Transfer case display
- ② Selector lever position (automatic transmission)

Risk of accident



Always apply the parking brake when parking. Make sure that the transfer case is not in neutral position **N** when parking the vehicle. The vehicle could otherwise be set in motion.

From HIGH to LOW



You may only shift if:

- 5 the engine is running
- 5 the vehicle is rolling
- 5 the automatic transmission is in selector lever position **N**
- 5 you are driving no faster than 40 km/h

+ Press **LOW** on the upper section of the transfer case switch.

L is shown in transfer case display ① if the shift procedure is completed.

From LOW to HIGH



You may only shift if:

- 5 the engine is running
- 5 the vehicle is rolling
- 5 the automatic transmission is in selector lever position **N**
- 5 you are driving no faster than 70 km/h

+ Press **HIGH** on the lower section of the transfer case switch.

H is shown in transfer case display ① if the shift procedure is completed.

Transfer case

If the shift procedure was not completed, the following messages may appear in the multi-function display:

5 TC SHIFT CONDITIONS NOT FULFILLED

You have not complied with one or more shift conditions.

5 TC IN NEUTRAL

The transfer case has aborted the shift procedure and is in neutral position. **N** is shown in transfer case display ①.

5 TC SHIFT ABORTED

The transfer case has not carried out the shift procedure.

- + Carry out the shift procedure again.

Shifting to neutral

- + Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (F page 35).
- + Apply the parking brake (F page 36).
- + Depress the brake pedal.
- + Move the selector lever to **N** (F page 166).
- + Press **LOW** on the transfer case switch for approximately five seconds.

N is shown in transfer case display ① if the shift procedure is completed.

Risk of accident



Make sure that the transfer case is not in neutral position **N** when parking the vehicle. The vehicle could otherwise be set in motion.



A warning sounds and the TC IN NEUTRAL message appears in the multi-function display if you open a door when the transfer case is in the neutral position and the key is in the ignition lock.

Differential locks

You will find information about off-road driving in the "Operation" section (F page 269).

The differential locks improve the traction of the vehicle. Engage the differential locks:

- 5 on rough terrain
- 5 to deactivate ABS and ESP on off-road terrain
- 5 when fording
- 5 when driving on snowy, icy or muddy surfaces



Do not engage the front-axle differential lock on tight bends. The steering capability of the vehicle is otherwise severely restricted.



Only accelerate moderately when pulling away with the differential locks engaged.

To prevent damage to the transfer case, never operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (single axle roller dynamometer) unless:

- 5 the non-driven axle is jacked up
- or
- 5 the relevant propeller shaft is disconnected
- and
- 5 the transfer case differential lock is engaged

Risk of accident



Do not drive on firm road surfaces with the differential locks engaged. Steering capability is severely restricted when the front axle differential lock is engaged, thus increasing the risk of an accident.

ESP, BAS and ABS are automatically deactivated when you select a differential lock.

Differential locks

Engaging the differential locks

A total of three differential locks can be engaged:

- 5 The transfer case differential lock which controls compensation between the axles
- 5 The rear-axle differential lock which controls compensation between the rear wheels
- 5 The front-axle differential lock which controls compensation between the front wheels



You can only engage the differential locks in the sequence ①, ②, ③.

The switches are located on the upper section of the centre console.



- ① Transfer case differential lock
- ② Rear-axle differential lock
- ③ Front-axle differential lock
- ④ Engagement indicator lamps (yellow)
- ⑤ Function indicator lamps (red)



Only engage the differential locks if:

- 5 you are driving more or less at walking speed
- 5 the drive wheels are not spinning

Engaging the transfer case differential lock

- + Press the lower section of switch ①.

The yellow engagement indicator lamp beneath switch ① lights up.

The warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

The red function indicator lamp above switch ① only lights up when the differential lock is engaged.

The ABS NOT AVAILABLE DISABLING ACTIVE message appears in the multi-function display.

The and warning lamps then light up in the instrument cluster.

The DIFFERENTIAL LOCK message appears in the multi-function display.

The transfer case differential lock is engaged.

ESP, BAS and ABS are deactivated.

You may now switch to front-axle differential lock ③ and / or rear-axle differential lock ②, depending on driving requirements.

Engaging the rear-axle differential lock

- + Press the lower section of switch ②.
- The yellow engagement indicator lamp lights up first, then the red function indicator lamp.
- The rear-axle differential lock is engaged.

Engaging the front-axle differential lock

- + Press the lower section of switch ③.
- The yellow engagement indicator lamp lights up first, then the red function indicator lamp.
- The front-axle differential lock is engaged.



Disengaging the differential locks

You can disengage the differential locks in the reverse sequence (③, ②, ①).

To disengage both differential locks simultaneously:

- + Press the lower section of switch ①.
- The yellow engagement indicator lamps go out. The red function indicator lamps go out when the differential locks are disengaged.

ESP, BAS and ABS are activated automatically after approximately three seconds of normal driving.

The DIFFERENTIAL LOCK in the multi-function display and the  and  warning lamps in the instrument cluster go out.



If red indicator lamps ⑤ do not go out when the differential locks are disengaged:

- + Observe the road and traffic conditions.
 - + Gently turn the steering wheel to move the vehicle from side to side.
- The red function indicator lamps will then go out.

Good visibility

You will find information about the windscreen wipers (F page 41) and about adjusting the mirrors (F page 30) in the "Getting started" section.

You will find information about how to deal with a misted-up windscreen (F page 189) and about defrosting (F page 188) in the "Automatic air conditioning" section.

Headlamp cleaning system

The switch is located on the left-hand side on the cockpit.



- ① To clean the headlamps
- + Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
 - + Press switch ① briefly.

The headlamps are cleaned by a high-pressure water jet.

Mirrors

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

The rear-view mirror and exterior mirrors automatically enter anti-dazzle mode if at the same time:

- 5 the ignition is switched on
- 5 headlamp light entering from outside comes into contact with the sensor in the mirror

The mirrors do not enter anti-dazzle mode if:

- 5 reverse gear is engaged
- 5 the interior lighting is switched on

Risk of accident

The mirrors do not dim automatically if light from other vehicles' headlamps cannot strike the sensor in the rear-view mirror, e.g. when towing a trailer or when the luggage compartment is laden up to the roof.

You could be dazzled by incident light. You may no longer be able to observe the traffic conditions and could cause an accident. In this case, you should dim the rear-view mirror manually.

Risk of injury

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

Electrolyte is an aggressive substance and must not be allowed to come into contact with the skin, eyes or respiratory organs.

If electrolyte comes into contact with the eyes or skin, immediately rinse thoroughly with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



If electrolyte comes into contact with the vehicle's paintwork, wash it off immediately using clean water. It could otherwise damage the paintwork.

The electrolyte can only be washed off before it dries.

Heated exterior mirrors

The exterior mirrors are heated automatically when the outside temperature is low.

Activating the exterior mirror parking position (front-passenger side)

To make it easier for you to park, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side swings into the parking position as soon as you engage reverse gear.

You can only activate the parking position if you have already stored it using the memory function (F page 102).

- + Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- + Make sure that the MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING function is activated in the CONVENIENCE submenu (F page 156).
- + Select reverse gear (selector lever position **R**).
- or
- + Press the selector button (F page 103) for the front-passenger side exterior mirror.

The mirror on the front-passenger side folds down into the stored position.

The exterior mirror swings back to its original position:

- 5 approximately 10 seconds after reverse gear is disengaged
- 5 as soon as you drive faster than 10 km/h
- 5 if you press the selector button (F page 103) for the driver's side exterior mirror

Windscreen wipers

You will find information about the windscreen wipers in the "Getting started" section (F page 41).

Intermittent wipe

If the vehicle is stationary and a front door is open, the windscreen wipers will not operate on intermittent wipe, setting **I** (F page 41). This protects people entering and leaving the vehicle from being splashed with water.

Rain sensor

The rain sensor controls the windscreen wipers automatically according to how wet the windscreen is.

- + Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- + Move the combination switch to setting **I** (F page 41).

This will result in a wiper sweep. Thereafter, the wipe intervals are controlled in accordance with how wet the windscreen is.

Rear window wiper

The rear wiper comes on automatically if the windscreen wipers are switched on and you engage reverse gear.

Windscreen heating**Risk of accident**

Clear all ice or snow from the windscreen and rear window before commencing a journey. Impaired vision could otherwise endanger yourself and others.



The window heating consumes a great deal of electricity. You should therefore switch off the heating as soon as the windows are clear again.

Windscreen heating*

The windscreen heating is combined with the Thematic defrosting function (F page 188).

The heating time for the windscreen heating is variable and is controlled in accordance with the outside temperature and the temperature of the engine.

Rear window heating

The rear window heating switches off automatically after approximately 6 to 7 minutes. This depends on the outside temperature and the driving conditions.


The rear window heating only operates when the engine is running.

The rear window heating switches off automatically if too many consumers are switched on or the battery is not sufficiently charged. The indicator lamp in the button flashes.

The rear window heating will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.

- + Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

Switching on

- + Press the  button on the Thematic control panel (F page 184).

The indicator lamp in the button lights up. The rear window heating is on.

Switching off

- + Press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the button goes off. The rear window heating is off.

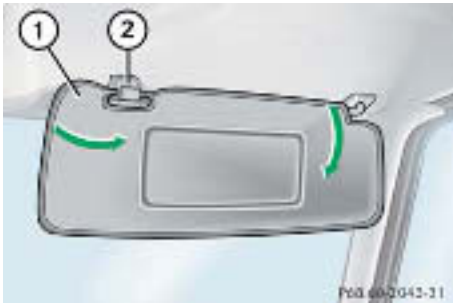
Sun visors

The sun visors protect you from glare during the journey.

Risk of accident



Keep the mirrors in the sun visors covered while you are driving. Dazzling light may otherwise endanger yourself and others.



- ① Sun visor
- ② Retainer

Glare from the front

- + Fold sun visors ① down when the light is dazzling.

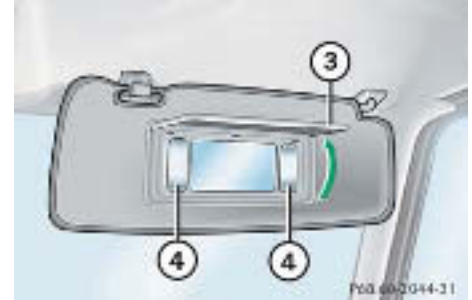
Glare from the side

- + Fold down the sun visor.
- + Pull the sun visor out of retainer ②.
- + Swing the sun visor to the side.

Mirror in the sun visor



Mirror light ④ only works if the sun visor is engaged in retainer ②.



③ Mirror cover

④ Lighting

- + Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
 - + Fold down the sun visor.
 - + Fold mirror cover ③ upwards.
- Mirror lighting ④ comes on.

Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)



Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| ① | Demister vents for the windscreen |
| ② | Swivelling centre air vents |
| ③ | Thumbwheel for centre air vents |
| ④ | Swivelling side air vents |
| ⑤ | Demister vents for side windows |
| ⑥ | Thumbwheel for side air vents |
| ⑦ | Footwell air vents |
| ⑧ | Control panel |

Risk of injury

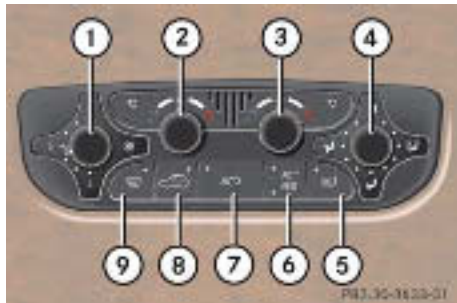
When Thematic is in operation, very hot or very cold air may flow from the air vents. This could cause burns or frostbite to bare skin in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. Keep bare skin away from these air outlets. If necessary, use the air-distribution control to direct the airflow away from the footwell to a different area of the vehicle interior.



For practically draught-free ventilation, position the centre and side air vent sliders centrally.

Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)

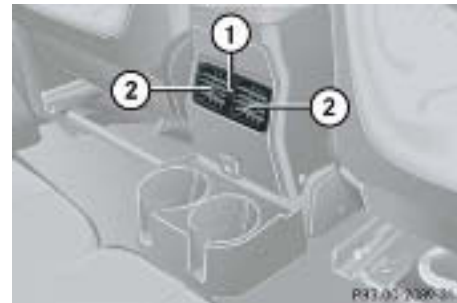
Control panel



Thermatic control panel

- ① Sets the blower, switches Thermatic on / off
- ② Sets the temperature for the left-hand side of the vehicle
- ③ Sets the temperature for the right-hand side of the vehicle
- ④ Adjusts the air distribution manually
- ⑤ Rear window heating
- ⑥ Activates / deactivates cooling, residual heat / auxiliary ventilation
- ⑦ Automatic air distribution and blower control
- ⑧ Air-recirculation mode
- ⑨ Demist button

Rear air vents



- ① Thumbwheel for rear-compartment centre air vents
- ② Swivelling rear-compartment centre air vents

Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)

Thermatic is only operational while the engine is running. It can only function properly when all the windows and the sliding sunroof* are closed.

Thermatic can be switched off completely as required (F page 186).

You can allow the air conditioning to adjust automatically (F page 187) or you can control it manually (F page 187).

In automatic mode, Thermatic cools or heats the vehicle interior depending on:

- 5 the temperature selected
- 5 the outside temperature
- 5 sunlight

In automatic mode, you will seldom need to change the temperature, airflow or air distribution.

The combination filter installed filters out all pollen as well as particles of dust to a great extent.



The replacement interval for the filter depends on environmental influences, such as high levels of air pollution. It may be shorter than the interval specified in the Service Booklet. A blocked filter reduces the air supply to the vehicle interior.

Thermatic consumes additional fuel, thereby damaging the environment and creating additional costs. To reduce your consumption:

- + Switch off cooling in cold weather conditions (F page 186).

Thermatic will then run in economy mode.

- + Ventilate the vehicle briefly in warm weather conditions, e.g. using the summer opening feature (F page 85).

This enables the desired temperature inside the vehicle to be reached more quickly.

- + Switch off Thermatic completely if you are driving with the windows or sliding sunroof* open for a long time.

This reduces the unnecessary consumption of energy for air conditioning.

Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)

Observe the following notes to ensure that Thermatic functions correctly:

- 5 Keep the air inlet between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice or snow, to ensure the flow of fresh air to the vehicle interior.
- 5 Never cover the vents or air inlet and outlet grilles in the vehicle interior.

Risk of accident



Follow the settings for heating and cooling recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise mist up. You may no longer be able to observe the traffic conditions and could cause an accident.



Condensation may form on the underside of the vehicle in cooling mode.

Environmental note



The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R 134 A. This refrigerant does not damage the earth's ozone layer.

Switching Thermatic on and off

Switching off

- + Turn airflow control ① (F page 184) to 0.



Select this setting when you are driving with the windows or the sliding sun-roof* open, for example. Air supply and air circulation are switched off if Thermatic is switched off. Only select this setting for a brief period.

Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)

Switching on

- + Turn airflow control ① (F page 184) to 1 or higher.

Basic settings

Automatic mode

- + Press the **AUTO** button.

The indicator lamp in the button lights up. Airflow and air distribution will be controlled automatically.

Setting the temperature

You can set the temperature separately for each side of the vehicle using controllers ② and ③ (F page 184).

Change the temperature in small increments. We recommend a starting temperature of 22 °C.

Increasing the temperature

- + Turn the temperature controller clockwise.

Thermatic controls the set temperature.

Reducing the temperature

- + Turn the temperature controller anti-clockwise.

Thermatic controls the set temperature.

Adjusting air distribution manually

- + You can set the air distribution for the entire vehicle automatically (F page 187) or manually using controller ④ (F page 184).

Symbol	Meaning
	Directs air to the windscreen vents and to the demister vents for the side windows
	Directs air to the windscreen vents, the demister vents for the side windows and the front and rear footwells
	Directs air to the front and rear footwells
	Directs air to the centre, side and cockpit air vents

F F

Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)

- + Press the **AUTO** button.

The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button goes out. Automatic air distribution is switched off. Air distribution is controlled according to the current position of the controller.

- + Turn the air-distribution controller to the required symbol.

Air distribution is controlled according to the current position of the controller.

Adjusting the airflow manually

You can adjust the airflow automatically (F page 187) or manually using controller ① (F page 184). There are six adjustment levels.

- + Press the **AUTO** button.

The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button goes out. Automatic airflow control is switched off. The airflow is controlled according to the current level set.

- + Turn the airflow controller to the required position.

The airflow is controlled according to the level selected.

Defrosting

Use the following settings to defrost the windscreen, e.g. when it is covered in ice.

- + Press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Thermatic automatically switches to the following functions:

- 5 Maximum blower and heat output
- 5 Air to the windscreen and the front side windows
- 5 Windscreen heating* is switched on
- 5 Rear ventilation off

Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)



Only use this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Misted-up windows

- + Switch on the windscreen wipers (F page 179).
- + Close the centre air vents in the cockpit (F page 182).
- + Make sure that the automatic transmission is switched on (F page 187).

The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button is lit.

Air-recirculation mode

If there are unpleasant odours in the air outside, it is possible to switch off the supply of fresh air temporarily. Fresh air is then no longer taken in, and the air in the vehicle is recirculated.

Risk of accident

When the outside temperature is lower than 5 °C, only switch to air-recirculation mode for a brief period. The windows could otherwise mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. You may no longer be able to observe the traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

Switching on

- + Press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the button lights up.



The system switches to air-recirculation mode automatically at high outside temperatures. After approximately 30 minutes, a certain amount of outside air is taken in.

Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)


Switching off

- + Press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.



Air-recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- 5 after about 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 5 °C
- 5 after about five minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 5 °C
- 5 after five minutes if  economy mode is selected

Residual heat

If you have stopped the engine, you can heat the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutes using residual heat from the engine.



The heating period is dependent on:

- 5 the temperature selected on the control panel (F page 184)
- 5 the coolant temperature

The blower runs at a lower speed regardless of the current setting.

Switching on

- + Switch off the ignition.

- + Press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Switching off

- + Press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.



The residual heat function is deactivated automatically:

- 5 when you switch on the ignition
- 5 after about 30 minutes
- 5 if the battery voltage is too low
- 5 if the coolant temperature is too low

Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)

Economy mode

The air is not cooled or dehumidified in economy mode.

Switching on

- + Press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the button lights up. The heater booster system* (F page 196) is switched off.

Switching off

- + Press the  button again.

The indicator lamp in the button goes off. The system returns to the previous setting.

Activating /deactivating the cooling function

The cooling function is operational when the engine is running and cools according to the interior temperature selected. The cooling function also dehumidifies the air inside the vehicle and thus prevents the windows from misting up.

Risk of accident

If you deactivate the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled in warm weather conditions. The windows could mist up more quickly. You may no longer be able to observe the traffic conditions and could cause an accident.


Environmental note

If the cooling function is deactivated, the automatic air conditioning requires less energy. This will lower your fuel consumption and will cause less damage to the environment.

Deactivating

You can deactivate the cooling function. The air in the vehicle is then not cooled or dehumidified.

- + Press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the  button is lit. The cooling function is deactivated.

Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)

Activating

The windows could mist up when the air is damp. You can dehumidify the air using the cooling function.

- + Press the **AC OFF REST** button.

The indicator lamp in the **AC OFF REST** button goes out. The cooling function is activated.

Rear-compartment air conditioning

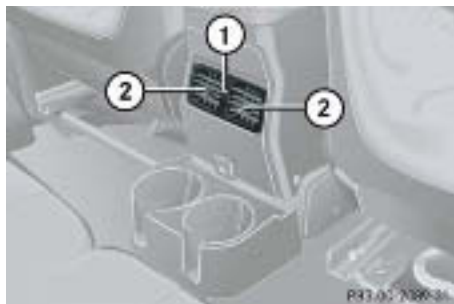
Rear-compartment air conditioning is controlled via the control panel for the automatic air conditioning (F page 184).

The airflow and air direction can be set individually on the rear vents.



The temperature of the air flowing from the rear centre air vents and the centre air vents in the cockpit is the same.

The rear vents are located on the centre console in the rear.



- ① Thumbwheel for rear centre air vents
- ② Swivelling rear centre air vents

Setting the air distribution

- + Press the slider for the left or right-hand centre air vents to the left, right, up or down.

The airflow is directed in the corresponding direction.



For draught-free ventilation, move the sliders for the rear air vents upwards as far as possible.

Setting the airflow

- + Turn thumbwheel ① up or down.
This increases or reduces the airflow.

Auxiliary heating / ventilation*

Auxiliary heating / ventilation*

The auxiliary heating / ventilation heats or ventilates the vehicle interior according to the settings you have selected on the Ther-matic control panel (F page 184).

You can select up to three switch-on times using the operating system (F page 151).

You can switch the auxiliary heating / ventilation on and off using:

- 5 the switch on the centre console (F page 194)
- 5 the remote control (F page 194)
- 5 the operating system (F page 150)

Risk of fire and poisoning



Do not switch on the auxiliary heating:

- 5 at the filling station
- 5 in confined spaces with no ventilation, e.g. in the garage

You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The auxiliary heating switches off automatically after no more than 50 minutes. You can have this time changed. Visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for this purpose.



The auxiliary heating / ventilation system ventilates before heating, depending on temperature and weather conditions. This ensures that the temperature required is reached more quickly.

Before switching on

- + You should preferably set the air conditioning to **AUTO**.

We recommend that you set the left- and right-hand temperatures to 22 °C.

The auxiliary heating / ventilation adjusts automatically to the temperature set.



The auxiliary heating / ventilation can also be switched on manually. Setting it to **AUTO** gives you an optimum temperature.

To call up the HEATER submenu in the operating system, switch on the ignition and press the upper section of the auxiliary heating / ventilation switch for about three seconds.

Auxiliary heating/ventilation*

Switching on

Using the switch on the centre console

The switch is located on the lower section of the centre console.



- ① Auxiliary heating / ventilation on / off
- ② Indicator lamp (red)
- ③ Indicator lamp (yellow)

Red

Auxiliary heating / ventilation active

Yellow

Auxiliary heating / ventilation preset time activated

When the ignition is switched on

- + Press upper section ① of the switch for approximately two seconds.

Red indicator lamp ② in the switch lights up.

When the ignition is switched off (key removed)

- + Press upper section ① of the switch.
- Red indicator lamp ② in the switch lights up.

Using the remote control

The remote control has a maximum range of approximately 300 m.

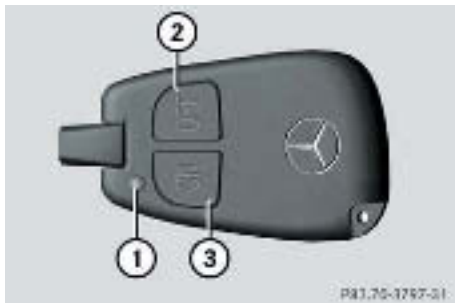
The range may be reduced in the event of:

- 5 sources of radio interference
- 5 solid objects between the transmitter and the vehicle
- 5 the remote control being in an unsuitable position in relation to the vehicle
- 5 transmission from enclosed spaces



You can use a second remote control for your vehicle. Please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for further information.

Auxiliary heating/ventilation*



① Indicator lamp (red / green)

② **OFF**

③ **ON**

- + Press the **ON** button. Indicator lamp ① lights up in green briefly.

The red indicator lamp in the switch on the centre console (F page 194) lights up in red. The auxiliary heating / ventilation is active.



The indicator lamp on the remote control tells you:

- 5 whether a signal is being transmitted to the auxiliary heating / ventilation:

The radio connection is interrupted if the indicator lamp on the remote control:

- 5 flashes in green when you switch on the auxiliary heating / ventilation
- 5 flashes in red when you switch off the auxiliary heating / ventilation

Repeat the process in this case. Change your location and move closer to the vehicle if required.

Switching off

Using the switch on the centre console

- + Press and hold the switch for longer than two seconds.

The red indicator lamp in the switch goes out. The auxiliary heating / ventilation is off.

Using the remote control

- + Press the **OFF** button. Indicator lamp ① lights up in red briefly.

The red indicator lamp in the switch on the centre console (F page 194) goes out. The auxiliary heating / ventilation is off.

Heater booster system*

Only on vehicles fitted with a diesel engine.

The heater booster system heats up the vehicle interior quickly while the engine is in its warm-up phase. It cuts in as required.

You can control the heater booster system using the operating system.

To save diesel, you can switch off the heater booster using:

- 5 the operating system (F page 153)
- or
- 5 the switch on the centre console.

Switch

The switch is located on the lower section of the centre console.



- ① Heater booster system off
- ② Indicator lamp
- ③ Primed for automatic cut-in

Switching off

- + Press upper section ① of the switch.
Indicator lamp ② in the switch lights up.
The heater booster system remains switched off.

Priming for automatic cut-in

- + Press lower section ③ of the switch.
Indicator lamp ② in the switch goes out.
The heater booster system is primed and cuts in as required.

Water separator*

The water separator indicator lamp is located on the centre console.



① Indicator lamp

When you switch on the ignition, indicator lamp ① lights up for one second (function check) and then goes out again.

The water separator must be serviced if:

- 5 indicator lamp ① does not go out after the ignition is switched on
- 5 indicator lamp ① lights up while you are driving

- + Visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, as soon as possible.



If you continue to drive for a long period of time with indicator lamp ① lit, this could lead to engine damage. Damage resulting from this will not be covered by the vehicle's warranty.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Open-air

Side windows

The side windows can be opened and closed electrically. The switches are located on the respective doors.

Using the switches on the driver's door you can:

- 5 open and close all side windows
- 5 disable the switches for the rear power windows* (child-proof locks)

Risk of injury

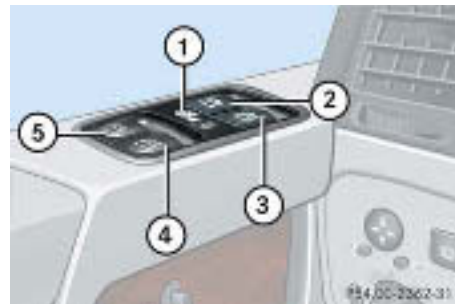


Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a side window. If danger threatens, release the switch and open the side window.

Remove the key from the ignition lock and take it with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could be injured.

Disable the switches for the rear power windows if children are travelling in the rear compartment.



Switches on the driver's door

- ① Disabling switch (rear power windows*)
- ② Opens / closes front left window
- ③ Opens / closes front right window
- ④ Opens / closes rear right* window
- ⑤ Opens / closes rear left* window

Opening

- + Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- + Press the switch as far as the pressure point.
Each window will open all the while you press on the switch.

or

- + Press the switch beyond the pressure point and then release it.
The side window opens automatically until you press or pull the switch again.


Closing

- + Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- + Pull the switch.
Each window will close all the while you pull on the switch.



You can also open and close the side windows using the remote control (F page 85).

Disabling the switches for the rear power windows* (child-proof locks)

- + Slide switch ① to the right so that the  symbol becomes visible.

The switches for the rear power windows* are disabled.

Open-air



You can also open and close the rear side windows using the switches on the driver's door.

Sliding sunroof*

Risk of injury



Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you open and close the sunroof.

Remove the key from the ignition lock and take it with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could be injured.



When the sliding sunroof is open, resonance noises other than the usual air-flow noises can be produced in the vehicle interior as a result of minimal pressure variations.

Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

The switch is located on the overhead control panel.



- ① To open
- ② To close
- ③ To raise
- ④ To lower and close

+ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

Opening

- + Press the switch to ① and hold it.

The sliding sunroof continues opening for as long as you press the switch in direction ①.

or

- + Press the switch beyond the pressure point towards ① and then release it.

The sliding sunroof opens automatically until you press or pull the switch again.

Closing

- + Press the switch towards ② and hold it.

The sliding sunroof will close all the while you press the switch towards ②.

Raising

- + Press the switch towards ③ and hold it until the desired position is reached.

Lowering and closing

- + Press the switch towards ④ and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.

Cabriolet soft top

For safety reasons, you can only open and close the soft top while the vehicle is stationary.

Risk of accident

Never lock or unlock the soft top while the vehicle is in motion. Make sure that the soft top is locked while the vehicle is in motion. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The soft top must either be completely open or closed when you are driving. When the soft top is fully open or closed, it will not move if pushed or pulled.

Open-air

Risk of injury



Make sure that nobody can become trapped or injured by moving parts such as the soft top frame as you open or close the soft top.

Release the soft top switch if danger threatens. The soft top mechanism stops immediately.



When opening and closing the soft top, make sure that:

- 5 the tonneau cover* is not attached to the opened soft top
- 5 there is sufficient clearance to allow the soft top to be swung upwards and opened completely

- 5 the luggage compartment is only loaded up to the height of the luggage compartment cover
- 5 the luggage compartment cover is not forced upwards by the load
- 5 there is nothing on top of the luggage compartment cover
- 5 no roof rack is fitted
- 5 the soft top is not dirty or wet
- 5 the outside temperature is above -15°C
- 5 the soft top material is not frozen
- 5 the vehicle is not standing at a steep angle, e.g. on rough terrain

You could otherwise damage the soft-top material, the soft-top window or the soft-top mechanism.

Opening

Before opening the soft top, make sure that the zip fasteners are closed and the quick-release locks are secure (F page 90).



- ① Left-hand release lever
- ② Right-hand release lever

- + Move the selector lever to position **P**.
- + Apply the parking brake.
- + Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- + Fold the sun visors down.
- + Swing release lever ① to the left until the warning sounds.
- + Swing release lever ② to the right.

The soft top is unlocked.

The soft-top switch is located on the overhead control panel.



- ③ To open
- ④ To close

- + Press the soft-top switch in the direction of arrow ③ until the soft top is fully open and the warning stops.
- + Swing release levers ① and ② back to their original position.

Closing

- + Move the selector lever to position **P**.
- + Apply the parking brake.
- + Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- + Fold the sun visors down.



Open-air

- + Swing release lever ① to the left until the warning sounds.
- + Swing release lever ② to the right.
- + Press the soft-top switch in the direction of arrow ④ until the soft top comes to a halt above the windscreen.



⑤ Handle

- + Using handle ⑤, pull the soft top downwards until you hear at least one release lever engage.
- + Swing this release lever back to its original position.
- + Swing the second release lever back to its original position.

The warning will stop.



If the soft top does not close automatically, you can close it manually (F page 354).

Avoid frequent opening and closing of the soft top. This drains the vehicle's battery.

Draught stop*

Risk of accident



Remove the draught stop if visibility is impaired or when driving in the dark. It may otherwise impair your view to the rear.

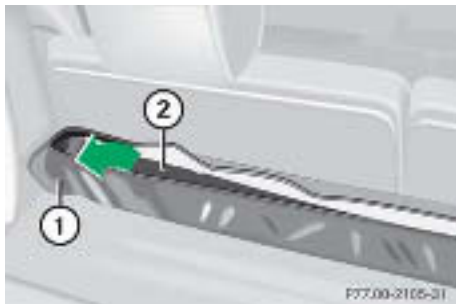
Make sure that the draught stop is correctly engaged in the mountings.

Do not drive with the draught stop fitted when the rear seat is occupied.

Do not place any objects on the installed draught stop.

The draught stop is a wind protection device to use when driving with the soft top open. It is located in its own bag behind the rear seat.

Installing



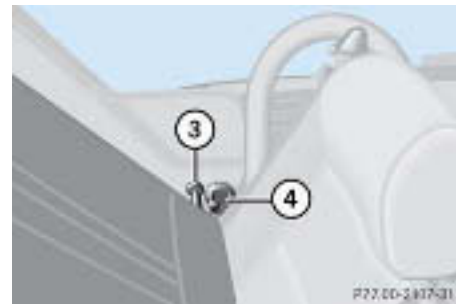
① Bag with zip fastener

② Draught stop

+ Take draught stop ② out of bag ①.



+ Hook draught-stop rail ② onto the vehicle's roll-over bar.



③ Mounting rod

④ Retainer

+ Place both sides of mounting rod ③ on side-trim retainer ④.

+ Press both sides of mounting rod ③ into retainer ④ until they engage audibly.

Open-air

Removing

- + Pull both sides of mounting rod ③ out of retainer ④.
- + Unhook draught stop rail ② from the roll-over bar.



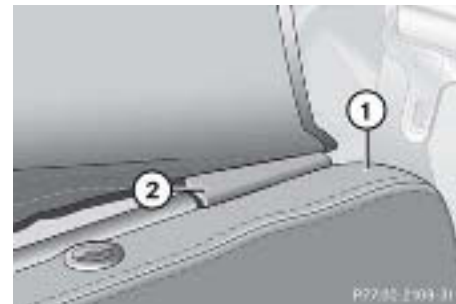
Put the draught stop away in the bag provided. By doing this, you can avoid damaging the draught stop and any load you have in the vehicle.

Tonneau cover*

The tonneau cover protects the open Cabriolet soft top from the effects of bad weather and from dirt. It is located in its own bag in the luggage compartment.

Securing

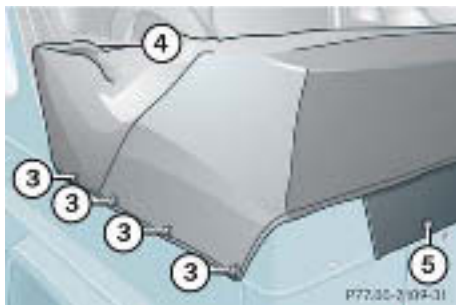
- + Remove the rear-seat head restraints (F page 96).
- + Take the tonneau cover out of the bag in the luggage compartment.
- + Unfold the tonneau cover and lay it over the open soft top.



① Backrest

② Securing hook

- + Attach mounting hooks ② on both sides of rear-seat backrest ①.



- ③ Tenax buttons
- ④ Knob
- ⑤ Quick-release lock

- + Release tenax buttons ③ by pulling them apart.
- + Press tenax buttons ③ onto the corresponding pins on the vehicle.
- + Press knobs ④ onto the corresponding pins on the vehicle.
- + Press quick release locks ⑤ into the corresponding bore holes on the tailgate until they lock in place.

Removing

- + Turn quick-release locks ⑤ anti-clockwise and pull them out.
- + Loosen knobs ④.
- + Release tenax buttons ③ by pulling.
- + Unhook retaining hooks ②.
- + Fold up the tonneau cover and stow it in the bag in the luggage compartment.

Driving systems

Your vehicle's driving systems are described on the following pages:

- 5 Cruise control and Speedtronic for controlling the vehicle's speed
- 5 Ultrasound reversing aid* which offers assistance with parking and manoeuvring

The ABS, BAS, 4-ETS and ESP driving safety systems are described in the "Safety" section (F page 71).

Cruise control

Cruise control maintains the vehicle's speed for you.

Use cruise control if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can select the following speeds:

- 5 for vehicles with petrol engine any speed above 32 km / h
- 5 for vehicles with diesel engine any speed above 40 km / h.

Risk of accident



Cruise control cannot take account of road and traffic conditions.

Always pay attention to the traffic conditions when cruise control is activated.

Cruise control is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

Risk of accident

Do not use cruise control:

- 5 in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed (e.g. in heavy traffic or winding roads). You could otherwise cause an accident
- 5 on slippery road surfaces. The drive wheels could lose their grip as a result of braking or accelerating and the vehicle could skid
- 5 if visibility is poor, e.g. in fog, heavy rain or snow

Cruise control lever

You can operate the following using the cruise control lever:

- 5 Cruise control
- 5 Variable Speedtronic



The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left of the steering wheel.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever displays which system you have selected:

- 5 Cruise control
LIM indicator lamp off
- 5 Variable Speedtronic
LIM indicator lamp on



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ③ To switch off cruise control
- ④ To resume the last speed stored
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control and Speedtronic
- ⑥ LIM indicator lamp

Selecting cruise control



- ① LIM indicator lamp
- ② To select cruise control

- + Check whether cruise control is activated. If this is the case, LIM indicator lamp ① will not be lit.
- + If this is not the case, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.

LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

Storing the current speed

- + Accelerate / decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- + Press the cruise control lever briefly up or down.
- + Release the accelerator pedal.

The current speed is stored.



Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill or downhill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Resuming a stored speed

Risk of accident



Only call up the stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the prevailing road and traffic conditions. Sudden acceleration or braking could otherwise endanger yourself or others.



- ① To resume a stored speed

- + Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

- + Release the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is set to the last speed stored.

Setting a higher speed



- ① To set a higher speed

- + Push the cruise control lever towards 1 until the required speed has been reached.

- + Release the cruise control lever.

The new speed is stored.



Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Setting a lower speed



- ① To set a lower speed

- + Press the cruise control lever towards ① until the required speed has been reached.

- + Release the cruise control lever.

The new speed is stored.



If you decelerate the vehicle using the cruise control lever, the automatic transmission changes down if the braking effect is too slow.

Driving systems

Fine adjustment in increments of 1 km/h



- ① 1 km/h faster
- ② 1 km/h slower

Faster

- + Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

Slower

- + Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ②.

Deactivating cruise control



- ① To deactivate cruise control
- ② To deactivate cruise control, to Speedtronic

There are various ways of deactivating cruise control:

- + Apply the brakes.
Cruise control is deactivated.

or

- + Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

Cruise control is deactivated. The last speed stored remains stored.

or

- + Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ②.

Cruise control is deactivated. Variable Speedtronic is selected. LIM indicator lamp in the cruise control lever is lit.

or

- + Move the selector lever to **N** while the vehicle is in motion (F page 166).



The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Variable Speedtronic

Variable Speedtronic helps you to remain below a set speed, e.g. in built-up areas where the speed limits change frequently.

Risk of accident

Speedtronic is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.



The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed limit set.

You can set the unit for the speed display using the operating system (F page 144).

You can operate the following using the cruise control lever:

- 5 Cruise control
- 5 Variable Speedtronic

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left of the steering wheel (F page 209).

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever displays which system you have selected:

- 5 Cruise control
LIM indicator lamp off
- 5 Variable Speedtronic
LIM indicator lamp on



When the engine is running, you can limit the vehicle's speed to any speed above 30 km/h.

Selecting variable Speedtronic



- ① LIM indicator lamp
- ② To select variable Speedtronic

- + Check whether variable Speedtronic is selected. LIM indicator lamp ① must then light up.
- + If this is not the case, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.

LIM indicator lamp ① lights up.
Speedtronic is selected.

Risk of accident



If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed limit set.

Only use variable Speedtronic if you are sure that you will not have to accelerate suddenly to a speed above that stored as the speed limit. You could otherwise cause an accident.

You can then only exceed the stored speed limit when you deactivate variable Speedtronic, e.g. if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

Storing the current speed



- ① To store the speed rounded up to the next multiple of 10 km/h
- ② To store the speed rounded down to the nearest multiple of 10 km/h

- + Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

The speed displayed is stored.
Speedtronic rounds the speed up to the next multiple of 10 km/h.

or

- + Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ②.

The speed displayed is stored.
Speedtronic rounds the speed down to the next multiple of 10 km/h.

The stored speed is shown in the multi-function display. The **LIM** indicator lamps in the cruise control lever and in the speedometer (F page 19) light up.



Speedtronic may be unable to prevent the speed limit from being exceeded on downhill gradients.

In this case:

- 5 you hear a signal
- 5 the **LIM** indicator lamp in the speedometer flashes
- 5 you will see the LIMIT EXCEEDED message in the multi-function display

Apply the brakes yourself if necessary.

Resuming a stored speed



- ① To resume a stored speed

- + Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

If the road speed is no more than 30 km/h above the stored speed limit, Speedtronic will adjust to the last speed stored.

Driving systems

Adjustments in 10 km/h increments



- ① To adjust the speed: 10 km/h faster
- ② To adjust the speed: 10 km/h slower

Higher speed

- + Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.
- or
- + Press and hold the cruise control lever towards ① until the required speed has been reached.

Lower speed

- + Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ②.
- or
- + Press and hold the cruise control lever towards ② until the required speed has been reached.

Higher speed

- + Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.
- or
- + Press and hold the cruise control lever towards ① until the required speed has been reached.

Fine adjustment in 1 km/h increments



- ① Fine adjustment: 1 km/h faster

Deactivating variable Speedtronic

- ① To deactivate variable Speedtronic
- ② To deactivate variable Speedtronic, to select cruise control

There are various ways of deactivating variable Speedtronic:

- + Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

Variable Speedtronic is deselected. The set speed limit remains stored.

or

- + Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Variable Speedtronic is deselected. The **LIM** indicator lamps in the cruise control lever and in the speedometer go out. Cruise control is selected.

Variable Speedtronic is deactivated automatically:

- 5 if you depress the accelerator beyond the pressure point (kickdown)
- 5 and at the same time your current speed differs from the set speed by no more than 20 km/h

Risk of accident

You cannot deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

Ultrasound reversing aid*

The ultrasound reversing aid is an electronic parking aid. It visually and audibly informs you of the distance between the rear area of your vehicle and an obstacle.

The ultrasound reversing aid is automatically activated if the ignition is switched on and reverse gear is engaged.

The ultrasound reversing aid monitors the rear area of your vehicle using four sensors in the rear bumper.

Risk of accident



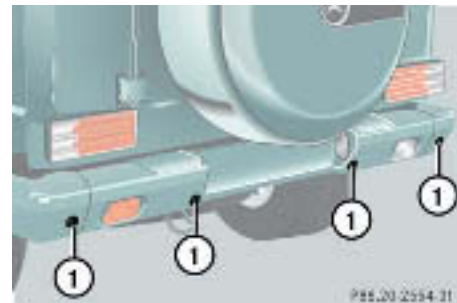
The ultrasound reversing aid is only intended to assist the driver and is unable to detect every obstacle. The system is not designed to relieve the driver of the need to pay attention.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Risk of injury



Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. They could otherwise be injured.



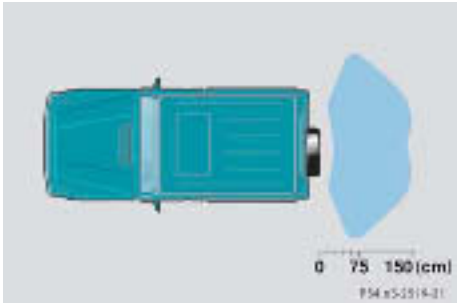
① Sensors

Range of the sensors

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice and slush, otherwise they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly (F page 289), taking care not to scratch or damage them.



Centre	150 cm
Corners	100 cm



Minimum distance

The minimum distance between the sensors and the obstacle is 30 cm. If there is an obstacle within this range, all the segments in the warning display will flash and you will hear a warning signal. If your vehicle's distance to the obstacle falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be displayed.



Pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors when parking, e.g. flower pots or trailer tow bars. The ultrasound reversing aid does not detect such objects at close range. You could otherwise damage the vehicle or the objects.

Sources of ultrasound waves, e.g. a lorry's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill, could interfere with the ultrasound reversing aid's operation.

Driving systems

Warning display

The warning display shows the distance between the sensors and the obstacle.

The warning display is divided into two green, two yellow and two red segments. It is operational when you hear a signal and all the segments have lit up briefly.

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

When the fourth segment is lit, you will hear an intermittent warning, and when the sixth segment is lit, you will hear a constant warning lasting a maximum of three seconds. You have reached the minimum distance.

Station wagon

The warning display is located in the rear compartment near the rear door.



Cabriolet

The warning display is located on the front-passenger side at the top on the roll-over bar.

Features

Stowage compartments

Risk of injury



Luggage nets are not strong enough to secure heavy objects.

Do not carry hard or heavy objects inside the vehicle unless they are properly secured. They may otherwise be thrown around and injure someone if you brake sharply, change direction suddenly or have an accident.

The stowage compartments must be closed when you are storing items in them. The items could otherwise fall out when you apply the brakes.

Glove compartment



- ① To unlock
- ② To lock
- ③ Handle

You can unlock ① and lock ② the glove compartment using the mechanical key element in the remote control (F page 82).

Opening the glove compartment

- + Pull handle ③ and fold the cover downwards.

Closing the glove compartment

- + Fold the cover upwards and push against it until it clicks into place.



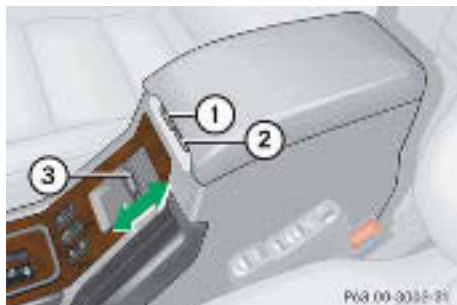
The opened glove compartment is lit when the ignition is switched on.

There is a cup holder in the glove compartment (F page 224).

Features

Armrest

There is a shallow stowage tray under the armrest with a deeper stowage compartment beneath it (telephone holder*). They can both be opened separately.



- ① To open the stowage tray
- ② To open the stowage compartment
- ③ Stowage compartment in the centre console

Opening the stowage tray

- + Press button ① and lift the armrest.



Telephone cards, for example, can be stored in the lid of the armrest.

Opening the stowage compartment

- + Press button ② and lift the armrest.

The armrest is raised together with the stowage tray, making the stowage compartment below accessible.

Opening the stowage compartment in the centre console

- + Push the cover back by handle ③.

You can also use this stowage compartment as a cup holder.

Risk of injury



Keep the cup holders closed while the vehicle is moving. Do not place anything in the bottle holder while the vehicle is in motion. You could otherwise be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- 5 brake sharply
- 5 change direction suddenly
- 5 have an accident

Only use the cup holder for sealable containers of the correct size. The drinks could otherwise spill.

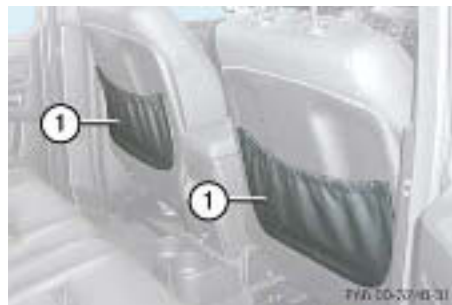
Avoid hot drinks. You may otherwise scald yourself.

Ruffled pockets/luggage net**Risk of injury**

Do not transport heavy, hard, fragile or sharp-edged objects in the ruffled pockets or in the luggage net. Objects must not protrude over the top of the ruffled pockets or the luggage net.

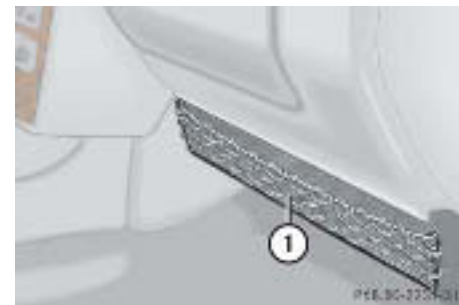
Objects that have not been secured could otherwise cause you injury.

There is a ruffled pocket on the back of each front seat.



① Ruffled pockets

There is a luggage net in the bottom right of the cockpit.



① Luggage net

Cup holders

Risk of injury



Keep the cup holders closed while the vehicle is moving. Do not place anything in the bottle holder while the vehicle is in motion. You could otherwise be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- 5 brake sharply
- 5 change direction suddenly
- 5 have an accident

Only use the cup holder for sealable containers of the correct size. The drinks could otherwise spill.

Avoid hot drinks. You may otherwise scald yourself.

Cup holders in the glove compartment



- + Open the glove compartment (F page 221).

Cup holders on the centre console



- ① Upper cup holder*
- ② Fixture*
- ③ Lower cup holder*

Upper cup holder*

- + Insert cup holder ① in fixture* ② next to the armrest (arrow).

Lower cup holder*

- + Fold cup holder ③ upwards to the stop (arrow).



Make sure that the cup holder is folded down before moving the seat forwards, otherwise you could damage the seat and the cup holder.



You can also use the stowage compartment in the centre console (F page 222) as a cup holder.

Cup holders in the rear compartment***Ashtray and cigarette lighter****Risk of injury and fire**

Only hold the hot cigarette lighter by its knob. You could otherwise burn yourself.

Remove the cigarette lighter if children are travelling with you. They could injure themselves on a hot cigarette lighter or start a fire.



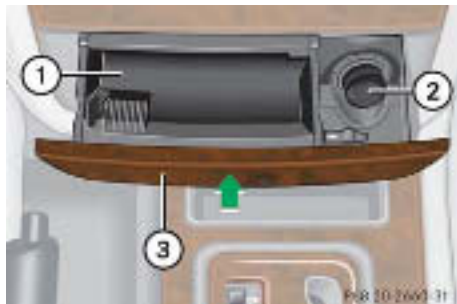
You can also use the cigarette lighter socket for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 watts.

When the engine has been switched off, it is possible for the battery to discharge if the sockets are used for long periods.

Features

Ashtray and cigarette lighter at the front in the centre console

The ashtray and cigarette lighter are under a cover.



- ① Ashtray
- ② Cigarette lighter
- ③ Cover

Opening the ashtray

- + Press cover ③ and then release it.

The ashtray and cigarette lighter slide out.

Closing the ashtray

- + Press down on cover ③ until it engages.

Removing the ashtray insert

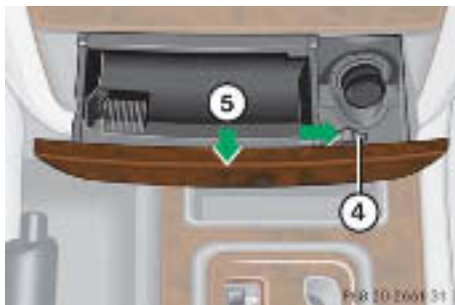
Risk of injury



Switch off the engine and apply the parking brake before removing the ashtray insert.

You could otherwise move the selector lever and unintentionally set the vehicle in motion.

- + Move the selector lever to **N**.
This will give you more space to remove the insert.



④ Release button

⑤ Insert

+ Press release button ④ to the right so that the insert disengages.

+ Pull insert ⑤ upwards and out.

Cigarette lighter

+ Switch on the ignition.

+ Press cigarette lighter ② in.

The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically as soon as the heating element is red-hot.

Ashtray in the rear passenger compartment*

There is an ashtray in the side of each of the rear doors.



① Cover

② Retaining lug

③ Insert

Opening

+ Fold cover ① down in the direction of the arrow.

Closing

+ Fold the cover up completely.

Removing the ashtray insert

+ Press retaining lug ② (arrow) and pull insert ③ upwards and out.

Features

Floormats

Risk of accident



Make sure that floormats or carpets in the driver's footwell do not obstruct the pedals.

The floormats must always be properly secured using the eyelets and retaining pins.

Check that they are secure before starting your journey and adjust them if necessary. A floormat which is not properly secured could slip and get caught between the pedals in the event of sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. You will then not be able to brake or accelerate. This could lead to an accident or injury.

Telephone*

Risk of accident



Only use the telephone when road and traffic conditions permit. If you are not using the hands-free system, stop the vehicle in an area designated for using telephones.

If the mobile phone is operated from within the vehicle:

- 5 without an exterior aerial
 - 5 without a reflection-free exterior aerial installed
 - 5 with an incorrectly-installed exterior aerial
- a malfunction may occur in the vehicle's electronics.

This jeopardises the operating safety of the vehicle and therefore your own safety. Furthermore, high levels of electromagnetic radiation can cause damage to your health.

Therefore, have the exterior aerial installed only at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Hands-free system*

The microphone for the hands-free system and the Linguatronic* system is on the roof on the left.

**Microphone**
**Mobile phone* version with
code 852 or code 854 (telephone
bracket* with spiral cable)**

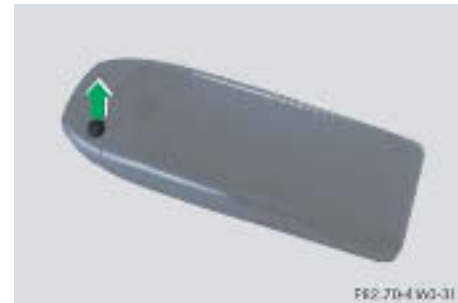

You can use all functions of the Nokia 6310i only if the relevant control unit for the Nokia 6310i has been installed in your vehicle.

The following mobile phones can also be used in this telephone bracket with certain restrictions:

Nokia 5110, Nokia 5130, Nokia 6110, Nokia 6130, Nokia 6150, Nokia 6210, Nokia 6310

**Inserting the mobile phone in the tele
phone bracket on the armrest**

- + Open the stowage compartment in the armrest (F page 222).



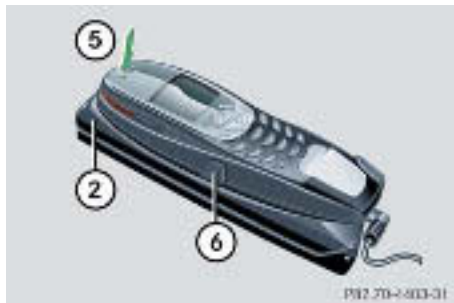
- + Remove the round cap in the back of your mobile phone.

F F

Features



- + Press the bracket down ① briefly. Cradle ② folds up.
- + Insert the lower part of the mobile phone into lugs ③ in bracket ④.





- + Press the mobile phone down ⑤. Cradle ② folds down.
 - + Press the mobile phone down further ⑤ until it engages at the sides of bracket ⑥.
- The mobile phone is connected to the hands-free system and the multi-function steering wheel.

The battery is charged depending on its current charge status and the position of the key in the ignition lock. The charging process is shown in the display on the mobile phone.



Depending on the mobile phone setting, either the phone book stored on the SIM card or the phone book stored in the mobile phone is read.

You can make a call using buttons  and  on the multi-function steering wheel. Other mobile phone functions can be controlled via the operating system (F page 159).



When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone remains switched on for approximately ten minutes (run-on time). If you make a call during this time, the mobile phone will be switched off approximately ten minutes after you have hung up.

You can change the run-on time by means of an additional phone book entry.

Enter "Nachlaufzeit" for the name and a figure between "1" and "30" for the number. If you do not enter a figure, or you enter an invalid figure, a run-on time of ten minutes will still apply.

You will find details of how to make an entry in the phone book in the mobile phone Operating Instructions.

Own number sending:

The hands-free system does not recognise whether own number sending is enabled or disabled in the mobile phone. This means that your number will always be displayed to the opposite party.

You can enable or disable own number sending by making an additional entry in the phone book stored on the SIM card:

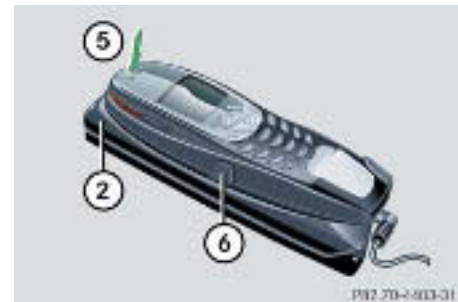
Enter "CALLID" for the name and "0" or "1" for the number. Your number:

- 5 will not be shown if "0" is entered
- 5 will be shown if "1" is entered

You will find details of how to make an entry in the phone book in the mobile phone Operating Instructions.

Making a call using the telephone bracket

The telephone bracket contains a fully operational receiver with a loudspeaker and a microphone. You can remove the mobile phone together with the telephone bracket and make a call in this way.



- + Press briefly on mobile phone ⑤.
Cradle ② folds up.
- + Remove bracket ⑥ and the mobile phone from cradle ②.



Bracket (6) contains a fully operational receiver (arrows) which you can use to make a call.



The mobile phone's receiver function is deactivated while the phone is in bracket (6). You can then only make a call via the receiver in bracket (6).

Replacing the telephone bracket



- + Press bracket (6) along with the mobile phone into cradle (2).
- + Press on the top of the mobile phone in the direction of arrow (5) until cradle (2) engages.

Removing the mobile phone from the telephone bracket



- + Press briefly on the top of the mobile phone in the direction of arrow (5). Cradle (2) folds up.
- + Press release button (7) and remove the mobile phone towards the front from the telephone bracket.
- + Press bracket (6) in the direction of arrow (5) until cradle (2) engages again.

Mobile phone* version with code 386 or code 388 (telephone bracket* without spiral cable)



You can use all functions of the Nokia 6310i only if the relevant control unit for the Nokia 6310i has been installed in your vehicle.

The following mobile phones can also be used in this telephone bracket:

- 5 Nokia 6210
- 5 Nokia 6310

Please also observe the additional Operating Instructions for the Nokia 6210 (F page 236).



For some mobile phones there are other suitable telephone brackets which can be engaged in the Nokia telephone bracket contact (F page 235). You can obtain these telephone brackets from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inserting the mobile phone in the telephone bracket on the armrest



When the mobile phone is inserted in the telephone bracket, you can only make a call using the hands-free system.



You cannot remove the mobile phone together with the telephone bracket.



- + Remove the round cap on the back of your mobile phone.

F F

Features





- ① To engage the mobile phone (arrow)
 - ② Lugs
 - ③ Telephone bracket
- + Insert the lower part of the mobile phone into lugs ② in telephone bracket ③.
 - + Press the mobile phone down in the direction of arrow ① until it engages in telephone bracket ③.

The mobile phone is connected to the hands-free system and the multi-function steering wheel.

The battery is charged depending on its current charge status and the position of the key in the ignition lock. The charging process is shown in the display on the mobile phone.



First the phone book stored on the SIM card is read. If there is sufficient memory space remaining, the entries in the phone book stored on the mobile phone are also read.

You can make a call using buttons  and  on the multi-function steering wheel. Other mobile phone functions can be controlled via the operating system (F page 159).



When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone remains switched on for approximately ten minutes (run-on time). If you make a call during this time, the telephone will be switched off approximately ten minutes after you have hung up.

Run-on time:

You can change the run-on time by means of an additional phone book entry. Enter "Nachlaufzeit" for the name and a figure between "1" and "30" for the number. If you do not enter a figure, or you enter an invalid figure, a run-on time of ten minutes will still apply.

You will find details of how to make an entry in the phone book in the mobile phone Operating Instructions.

Own number sending:

The hands-free system does not recognise whether own number sending is enabled or disabled in the mobile phone. This means that your number will always be displayed to the opposite party.

You can enable or disable own number sending by making an additional entry in the phone book stored on the SIM card:

Enter "CALLID" for the name and "0" or "1" for the number. Your number:

- 5 will not be shown if "0" is entered
- 5 will be shown if "1" is entered

You will find details of how to make an entry in the phone book in the mobile phone Operating Instructions.

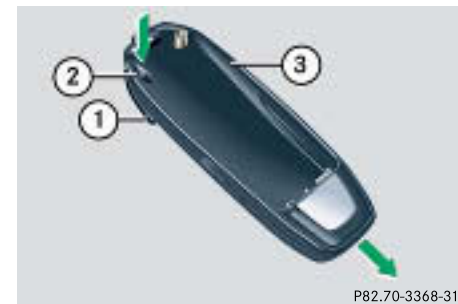
Removing the mobile phone from the telephone bracket

- ① Release button
- ② Telephone bracket

+ Press release button ① and remove the mobile phone towards the front from telephone bracket ②.

Replacing the telephone bracket

For some mobile phones you can engage other suitable telephone brackets in the Nokia telephone bracket contact.

Removing the telephone bracket**Illustration of a Nokia telephone bracket**

- ① Contact
- ② Release button
- ③ Telephone bracket

F F

Features

- + Press release button ② and remove telephone bracket ③ in a downwards direction.

Installing the telephone bracket



Illustration of a Nokia telephone bracket

- ① Contact
- ② Recesses
- ③ Telephone bracket

- + Insert telephone bracket ③ in recesses ② on contact ①.
- + Slide telephone bracket ③ forwards until it engages.

Additional Operating Instructions for the Nokia 6210

You can only use all the functions of the Nokia 6210 if the mobile phone uses software version "V 05.02" or a more recent version. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use software version "V 05.56".

- + Press the following sequence of buttons to display the software version:



If necessary, you can update the software at a Nokia service centre.

Mercedes-Benz telematic services

Mercedes-Benz telematics service are:

- 5 DynAPS* (dynamic route guidance)
- 5 TeleAid*

The Mercedes-Benz telematics services allow the service centre to establish a connection with your vehicle.

If you have registered with Mercedes-Benz telematics services, the service centre sends free, regular text messages (SMS) to your mobile phone* or to the permanently-installed telephone*.



If you use prepaid cards, costs will be incurred for the SMS messages. These will be deducted from the credit on your card.

DynAPS* (dynamic route guidance)

Your navigation system* adapts the route guidance to the current traffic situation. This helps you to avoid traffic jams and reach your destination more quickly.



You can only use DynAPS in vehicles with:

- 5 a permanently-installed telephone*
- 5 a mobile phone* version code 852 or code 854 (telephone bracket* with spiral cable)

TeleAid*

You can only use the TeleAid service if you have a permanently-installed telephone*. You will find further information about how to operate your telephone in the separate telephone Operating Instructions.

Select service mode if:

- 5 the vehicle battery is to be disconnected for more than ten days
- 5 the vehicle battery is discharged

The internal TeleAid battery will otherwise discharge and you will have to have it replaced at your own expense at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Enter the following sequence of characters in the telephone:

*#4610#

Service mode is selected.

TeleAid has various functions:

- 5 Emergency call system
The system automatically makes an emergency call if you have a serious accident in certain European countries. You can also initiate an emergency call yourself by pressing the emergency call button (F page 239).

The system transmits data regarding the vehicle's position and the extent of the accident to the emergency service centre and establishes a connection with this centre.

Features

5 Roadside assistance

When you press the roadside assistance (breakdown service) button on the telephone*, the system transmits the current vehicle position and the vehicle data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (CAC). The CAC then establishes a voice connection with your vehicle. You will find further information in the separate telephone operating instructions.

5 MB Info

This service assists you with any questions about your vehicle. You will find further information in the separate telephone operating instructions.

Emergency call system

It is only possible to make an emergency call if you turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock. The indicator lamp in the emergency call button (F page 239) lights up for approximately five seconds.

An emergency call is initiated automatically:

- 5 when an airbag is triggered
- 5 if there is a severe rear-end collision
- 5 if the vehicle overturns

The indicator lamp in the emergency call button flashes until the emergency call is finished.

The following messages appear in the multi-function display:

EMERGENCY CALL CONNECTING CALL
EMERGENCY CALL CALL CONNECTED

You will hear an announcement when the emergency service centre has received your emergency call.

- + Wait until a connection is established with the emergency service centre.

You can now make your emergency.



You cannot make another call using the telephone* while connected to the emergency service centre.

If the indicator lamp lights up constantly without a voice connection having first been established, this means that the system has been unable to transmit an emergency call. The following message appears in the multi-function display:

EMERGENCY CALL CALL FAILED

You must then initiate your own rescue measures.

Prerequisites

- 5 TeleAid is available in the country you are in.
- 5 A Mercedes-Benz Service Centre has commissioned TeleAid.
- 5 You have a contract with a telephone provider and the TeleAid service.
- 5 You have a valid telephone card.
- 5 You have a valid PIN for your telephone card.
- 5 You are authorised to use TeleAid.
- 5 The relevant mobile phone network is available (with SMS service). In Germany this is D1 or D2.
- 5 The vehicle can receive the GPS signals.
- 5 The emergency call system is operational.

Initiating an emergency call manually

The emergency call system is a public system. Misuse is a punishable offence.

The emergency call button is located in the overhead control panel.



- ① Cover
- ② Emergency call button

F F

Features

- + Briefly press cover ① on the emergency call button on the overhead control panel.

The cover opens.

- + Press emergency call button ②.

The indicator lamp in emergency call button ② flashes.

You will hear an announcement when the emergency service centre has received your emergency call.

- + Wait until a connection is established with the emergency service centre.

You can now make your emergency call.

When you have finished the emergency call:

- + Replace the cover on the emergency call button.

Garage door opener*

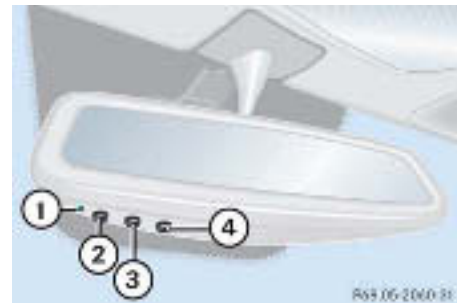
The integrated remote control in the rear-view mirror may be used to open and close up to three different door systems.

The transmitter buttons can be programmed.



The garage door opener is only available for certain countries. Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

It may not be possible to operate some garage door opening systems with the integrated remote control. You can obtain more detailed information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Integrated remote control in the rear-view mirror

- ① Indicator lamp
- ② Transmitter button
- ③ Transmitter button
- ④ Transmitter button

Risk of injury

Only press a transmitter button on the remote control if there are no people or objects present within the sweep of the garage door. People could otherwise be injured as the door moves.

Programming the remote control

- + Switch on the ignition.
- + Press and hold transmitter button ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated remote control.

Indicator lamp ① starts to flash after a short while. It flashes approximately once a second.



The indicator lamp flashes as soon as the first transmitter button is programmed. If this button has already been programmed, the indicator lamp only begins to flash after 20 seconds.

- + Keep pressing the transmitter button.
- + Point the transportable garage door remote control and the transmitter at the left-hand side of the rear-view mirror.
- + Press and hold the transmitter button on the garage door remote control until indicator lamp ① flashes several times each second.

Programming has been successful.

- + Release the transmitter button on the integrated and transportable remote control.



If your garage door opening system works with a rolling code:

Synchronise the remote control integrated in the rear-view mirror with the garage door remote control after programming.

You will find further information in the garage door opening system operating instructions, e.g. the sections on "Synchronising the transmitter" or "Registering a new transmitter".

Features

Opening/closing the garage door

The integrated remote control adopts the function of the garage door remote control once it has been programmed. You should therefore also read the garage door system Operating Instructions.

- + Switch on the ignition.
- + Press the transmitter button in the rear-view mirror which you have programmed to operate this garage door.



The transmitter transmits a signal all the time the transmitter button is being pressed. Transmission is aborted after a maximum of 20 seconds and indicator lamp ① flashes. Press the transmitter button again if necessary.

Clearing the remote control memory

- + Switch on the ignition.
- + Press and hold buttons ② and ④ for approximately 20 seconds until indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.

The memory is cleared.



Clear the remote control memory before you sell the vehicle.

Sockets

Socket on the centre console

The socket is located at the rear of the centre console.



- + Raise the cover and insert the plug.

Socket in the luggage compartment

The socket is located on the rear left-hand side of the luggage compartment.



- + Raise the cover and insert the plug.

Steering wheel heating*

The steering wheel heating heats the leather areas of the steering wheel.

The lever is on the left of the steering column.



- ① To switch on
- ② To switch off
- ③ Indicator lamp

Switching on



You can use the cigarette lighter socket (F page 226) for accessories, even if the key has been removed from the ignition.

The maximum load for the sockets is 180 W.

When the engine has been switched off, the battery may discharge if the sockets are used for long periods.

- + Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (F page 35).
- + Turn the lever in the direction of arrow ①.
- + The steering wheel is heated. Indicator lamp ③ lights up.

Features

Switching off

- + Turn the lever in the direction of arrow ②.
- + The steering wheel heating is switched off. Indicator lamp ③ goes out.



The steering wheel heating does not switch off automatically.

The first 1,500 km

Refuelling

Engine compartment

Tyres and wheels

Driving tips

Winter driving

Driving abroad

Trailer towing

Service

Care



The first 1,500 km

You will find detailed information about operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle in the "Operation" section.

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, it will reward you with excellent performance for a very long period afterwards.

- 5 You should therefore drive at varying road and engine speeds for the first 1,500 km.
- 5 Avoid placing a heavy strain on the engine during this time, e.g. by driving at full throttle. Do not exceed $\frac{2}{3}$ of the top speed for each gear.
- 5 Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kick-down).
- 5 Do not change down a gear manually in order to brake.

- 5 Use ranges **4**, **3**, **2** or **1** for slow driving only, for example in mountainous terrain.

After 1,500 km, you can gradually bring the vehicle up to full road speed and increase the engine speed.

Additional notes for AMG vehicles:

- 5 Do not drive faster than 140 km/h during the first 1,500 km.
- 5 Only run the engine at a maximum speed of 4,500 rpm for short periods of time.

These notes must also be observed if the engine or the axle drive has been replaced on the vehicle.

Refuelling

Risk of injury



Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the auxiliary heating* when refuelling.

Do not allow fuel to come into contact with skin or clothing. Your health may be damaged if:

- 5 you spill fuel onto your skin
- 5 you inhale fuel vapours

The fuel filler flap is located to the rear on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel. When you lock or unlock the vehicle using the key, you automatically lock and unlock the fuel filler flap.

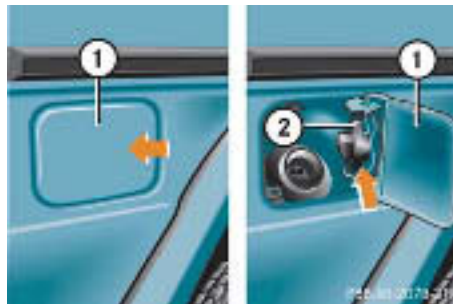


Illustration example

- ① Fuel filler flap
 - ② Fuel filler cap
- + Remove the key from the ignition lock.

- + Open fuel filler flap ①. To do this, press on fuel filler flap ① (arrow).
The fuel filler flap folds out.
- + Turn fuel filler cap ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
- + Place fuel filler cap ② in the holder on the inside of fuel filler flap ①.
- + Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- + Close fuel filler cap ② again. To do this, turn it clockwise until it clicks into place.
- + Close fuel filler flap ①.
The catch engages.

Petrol (EN 228)

Premium unleaded petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 RON / 85 MON for all petrol engines.



You will generally find information on petrol grade on the filling pump.

As a very temporary measure, you may also use regular unleaded petrol 91 RON / 82.5 MON. This may reduce power and increase fuel consumption. Avoid the use of full throttle.



The following can lead to increased wear or engine damage:

- 5 Using petrol which does not comply with EN 228.
- 5 Using fuel additives.

The use of non-approved fuels and fuel additives will lead to the limitation of your warranty rights.

Leaded petrol

You may refuel with leaded petrol in countries where unleaded petrol is not available. This shortens the interval for replacing spark plugs to 20,000 km.

- + Ask at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre before using leaded petrol.



Leaded petrol damages the catalytic converter and the lambda probe.

If you exceed the interval for replacing the spark plugs, this may cause increased wear and engine damage.

You may obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Diesel (EN 590)

You will generally find information on diesel grade on the filling pump.

We recommend having the engine oil changed every 7,500 km in countries where only diesel fuel with a sulphur content exceeding 0.5 percent by weight is available.



The following can lead to increased wear or engine damage:

- 5 Using diesel which does not comply with EN 590
- 5 Using marine diesel fuel
- 5 Using heating oil
- 5 Using vegetable oil methyl ester (VME)
- 5 Using fuel additives ("bio-diesel", FAME fuels)

The use of non-approved fuels and fuel additives will lead to the limitation of your warranty rights.

Low outside temperatures

To prevent operating problems, diesel with improved cold flow qualities is available during the winter months.

You can use winter diesel at temperatures down to approximately -20 °C without problems.

To improve flow properties, it is possible to mix diesel with kerosene and flow improver.

The mixing ratio depends on the type of diesel and the outside temperature. However, keep the concentration of flow improver as low as possible.

Refuelling



Do not mix diesel with petrol. This would damage the fuel system.

Add a maximum of 50% kerosene or flow improver to the diesel.

Only mix diesel with kerosene in a container that has been approved for holding fuels; do not mix them in the fuel tank.

- + Put the kerosene into the container first, then add the diesel.
After a few minutes' driving, the mixture will spread to all parts of the fuel system.

Risk of injury



Please note that as a result of adding kerosene the diesel is more highly flammable.

Outside temperature	Summer diesel	Kerosene
-15 °C to -23 °C	80%	20%
-23 °C to -30 °C	50%	50%
Outside temperature	Winter diesel	Kerosene
-25 °C to -30 °C	80%	20%
-30 °C to -35 °C	50%	50%

Bleeding the fuel system

Vehicles with a diesel engine

If the vehicle is driven until the tank is empty, the engine may not start again after refuelling because air could be trapped in the fuel system.

In such cases, start the engine around five times after refuelling.

If the engine does not start, wait for two minutes and repeat the starting procedure. Do not try to start the engine again if this attempt is unsuccessful. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose, as it has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools for the work required.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vegetable oil methyl ester (V.O.M.E. fuels)*

Only models with the special option of the vegetable oil methyl ester specification may be filled up with V.O.M.E. fuels.

V.O.M.E. fuels do not attain the same quality as winter diesel. We recommend using standard winter diesel at temperatures below -10 °C.

If the vehicle has not been used for a long time (more than about two weeks), we recommend that you first refuel with standard diesel fuel and then drive the vehicle for 30 minutes.

Engine compartment

Bonnet

Risk of accident



Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. The bonnet could otherwise open.

Opening



Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen, otherwise the windscreen wipers or the bonnet may be damaged.



① Release lever

- + Pull release lever ① located on the cockpit at the bottom left.
The bonnet is released.



② Bonnet catch

- + Raise the bonnet slightly. Pull bonnet catch ② in the direction of the arrow.
Raise the bonnet.

Risk of injury

There is a risk of injury if the bonnet is open – even if the engine is not running.

Parts of the engine can become very hot. To avoid burning yourself, only touch those components specified in the Owner's Manual and observe the notes on the associated risks.

The engine has an electronic ignition system which carries a high voltage.

For this reason, never touch the ignition system components (ignition coil, ignition cables, spark plug connections, test socket) if:

- 5 the engine is running
- 5 the engine is being started
- 5 the ignition is switched on and the engine is being cranked by hand

The radiator fan can start up automatically, even if the key is removed from the ignition. Keep away from the area of rotation of the fan blades.

Closing**Risk of injury**

Make sure that nobody can be trapped as you close the bonnet.

- + Lower the bonnet and let it drop from a height of about 20 cm.

The bonnet engages audibly.

- + Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.

If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly locked. Open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force.

Engine compartment

Engine oil

The vehicle consumes a maximum of 0.8 l of oil per 1,000 km, depending on your driving style. Oil consumption can exceed this if:

- 5 the vehicle is new
- 5 you often drive at high engine speeds

The engine oil consumption can only be estimated once a lengthy distance has been covered.



Do not use special lubricant additives. They can lead to increased wear and damage of the mechanical assemblies. The use of fuel additives could result in a limitation of your warranty entitlement. You may obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Checking the engine oil level



When checking the oil level, the vehicle must:

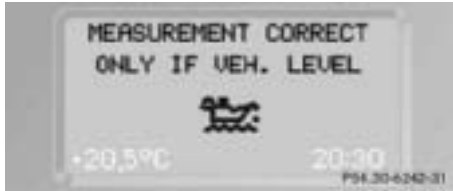
- 5 be standing level
- 5 be at normal operating temperature
- 5 have been standing with the engine switched off for at least five minutes

Using the operating system

- + Turn the ignition to position **2** (F page 35).

The standard display appears in the multi-function display (F page 129).

- + Press the  or  button on the multi-function display until the following message appears in the display:



The ENGINE OIL LEVEL MEASURING NOW! message appears after about three seconds.

The following messages may appear once the engine oil has been measured:

- 5 ENGINE OIL LEVEL O.K.
 - 5 ADD 1.0 LITRE TO REACH MAX. OIL LEVEL!
 - 5 ADD 1.5 LITRE TO REACH MAX. OIL LEVEL!
 - 5 ADD 2.0 LITRE TO REACH MAX. OIL LEVEL!
- + Top up the oil if necessary (F page 257).

Other messages in the display:

The following message is displayed if the engine is at normal operating temperature and there is too much oil: ENGINE OIL LEVEL REDUCE OIL LEVEL

- + Have any excess oil siphoned off.



If the oil level is too high, there is a risk of damage to the engine or the catalytic converter.

The following message is displayed:
FOR ENGINE OIL LEVEL SWITCH ON
IGNITION!

- + Turn the key in the ignition to position **2** (F page 35).

F F

Engine compartment



If you do not observe the required waiting time, the following message is displayed:
OBSERVE WAITING TIME!

- + Measure again after five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- + Measure again after 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature.

The following message is displayed if the engine is running: ENGINE OIL LEVEL NOT WHEN ENGINE ON!

- + Switch off the engine and wait for around five minutes with the engine at normal operating temperature before measuring.



Press the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel if you wish to abort the measuring procedure.

Using the dipstick



G 320, G 500, G 55 AMG

- ① Dipstick
- ② Filler neck



G 270 CDI

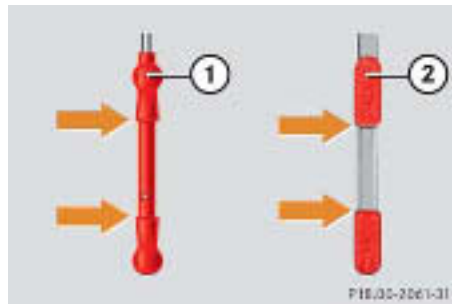
- ① Dipstick
- ② Filler neck



G 400 CDI

- ① Dipstick
- ② Filler neck

- + Pull out dipstick ①.
- + Wipe it off.
- + Insert it into the dipstick tube to the stop and pull it out again.



- ① Dipstick for G 320, G 500, G 55 AMG, G 400 CDI
- ② Dipstick for G 270 CDI

- + The oil level is correct if the oil is between the lower and upper marks on the dipstick.
- + Top up the oil if necessary.



The difference in the quantity of oil between the upper and lower marks on the dipstick is approximately 2 litres.

Topping up the engine oil

- + Unscrew the cap on filler neck ②.
- + Top up the oil.

Make sure that you do not add too much oil.



Have any excess oil siphoned off. If the oil level is too high, there is a risk of damage to the engine or the catalytic converter.

- + Screw the cap back onto filler neck ②.

F F

Engine compartment

Environmental note



When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. Oil must not be allowed to escape into the soil or waterways. You would otherwise be damaging the environment.

You will find further information in the "Technical data" section (F page 408).

Oil level in the automatic transmission

There is no need to check the oil level in the automatic transmission. Have any oil loss from the automatic transmission or problems with gear shifts checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Coolant

Coolant is a mixture of water and anti-freeze and corrosion inhibitor. Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is level and the engine has cooled down.

Risk of injury



The cooling system is pressurised. You should therefore only unscrew the cap once the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature display must show less than 70 °C. You could otherwise be scalded by any hot coolant which escapes.

Checking the coolant level

The expansion tank is in the engine compartment on right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.



① Cap

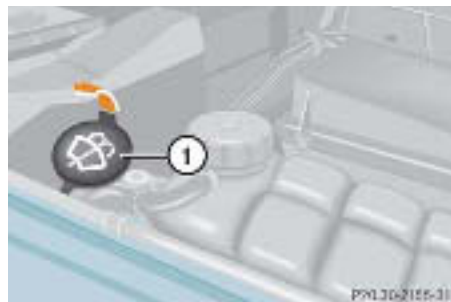
- + Slowly unscrew cap ① by about half a turn in the direction of the arrow and allow any excess pressure to escape.
- + Continue turning the cap and remove it.

- + The coolant level is correct if:
 - 5 it has reached the mark on the expansion tank when the coolant is cold
 - 5 it is approximately 1.5 cm higher when the coolant is hot
- + Top up the coolant if necessary.
- + Replace the cap and turn it beyond the detent until it clicks three times.

You will find further information about coolant in the "Technical data" section (F page 409).

Windscreen washer system, headlamp cleaning system

The windscreen washer fluid reservoir is in the engine compartment on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel. It holds around 7.5 litres. The headlamp cleaning system is supplied from the windscreen washer fluid reservoir.



① Cap

Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round.

Risk of fire



Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when you are handling windscreen washer concentrate.

Use:

- 5 a windscreen washer fluid additive, e.g. MB Summerwash, at temperatures above freezing point to prevent smearing

F F

Engine compartment

- 5 a windscreen washer fluid additive with antifreeze properties, e.g. MB Winterwash, when there is a risk of frost so that the washer fluid does not freeze on the windscreen

Mix the washer fluid in a container. Vary the mixing ratio according to the outside temperature (F page 411).

Opening the windscreen washer fluid reservoir

- + Pull cap ① upwards by the tab.

Closing the windscreen washer fluid reservoir

- + Press cap ① onto the filler neck until it clicks fully into place.



Only use windscreen washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable windscreen washer fluid may cause damage to the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

Tyres and wheels

Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use tyres that have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These tyres are specially suited for use with control systems such as ABS or ESP.

If you use other tyres, Mercedes-Benz cannot be held responsible for any damage that may occur. You may obtain information about tyres from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you fit tyres other than those approved and recommended by Mercedes-Benz, properties such as handling characteristics, noise emissions and fuel consumption, etc. may be adversely affected.

In addition, when driving with a load, dimensional variations and different tyre deformation characteristics could cause the tyres to make contact with the bodywork and axle components. This may result in the tyre or the vehicle being damaged.

Retreaded tyres are neither checked nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety.

Risk of accident



Only use the wheel sizes stated in the vehicle registration document. If other wheels are fitted:

- 5 the wheel brakes or chassis components could be damaged, for example
- 5 wheel and tyre clearance is no longer guaranteed

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted, nor is the use of spacer plates or brake dust shields. Any such modifications will invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

Tyres and wheels

General notes

- 5 Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- 5 Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- 5 Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- 5 Check the tyres and wheels regularly for damage.
- 5 Clean heavily soiled wheels, even on the inside (e.g. following journeys through mud).
- 5 Do not continue to use tyres with severely worn treads. Tyre grip is rapidly reduced on wet roads if the tyres have a tread depth of less than four millimetres.
- 5 If the vehicle is laden, check the tyre pressures and correct them if necessary.
- 5 Fit new tyres on the front wheels first if tyres of the same size are fitted on the front and rear wheels.
- 5 Store tyres in a cool, dry place, preferably in the dark. Protect the tyres from oil, grease and petrol.

The service life of a tyre depends on:

- 5 your driving style
- 5 the tyre pressure
- 5 the distance driven

Replace the tyres and spare wheels, regardless of the degree of tyre wear, after no more than six years. This applies even if a longer service life is quoted.



Damage to the rim could lead to the loss of air, which in turn could damage the tyres. Also check the tyres and rims after contact with a kerb or pothole, for example.

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation offer additional benefits, e.g. in the event of aquaplaning. These benefits will only be available to you if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation. You may fit a spare tyre against the direction of rotation.

Tyre pressures

Risk of accident



If the pressure in a tyre drops repeatedly:

- 5 inspect the tyre for foreign objects
- 5 check whether air is escaping from the wheel or the valve

The pressure of warm tyres should only be corrected if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

You will find a table of tyre pressures for warm and cold tyres on the inside of the vehicle's fuel filler flap. If possible, you should only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.



Tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort characteristics.

You can, however, also use the values for higher loads. These are permissible and will not adversely affect the running of the vehicle. However, ride comfort will be impaired to some degree.

Environmental note



Check the tyre pressures regularly, at least every 14 days.

If the tyre pressures are too low, fuel consumption will increase.

If the vehicle is heavily loaded, check the tyre pressures and correct them if necessary.

Tyre pressure changes by approximately 0.1 bar for every 10 °C change in ambient temperature. If you measure the tyre pressure indoors where the temperature differs from the outside temperature, you will have to correct the measured value accordingly.

When the vehicle is driven, the tyre temperature, and with it the tyre pressure, will increase depending on the road speed and the load on the tyres.

Tyres and wheels

Interchanging wheels

Risk of accident



Only interchange the front and rear wheels if they are of the same size.

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ depending on the operating conditions.

On vehicles with the same size wheels, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the degree of wear of the tyres. Make sure that the direction of rotation of the wheels is retained.

Interchange the wheels before too definite a wear pattern has formed on the tyres. The front tyres typically wear more on the outer shoulder, and the rear tyres in the centre of the tread.

Clean the inner section of the wheel whenever you interchange wheels. Check the tyre pressures.

Risk of accident



After changing the wheel, have the tightening torque checked at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The wheel bolts may work loose if they are not tightened to a tightening torque of 130 Nm.

Risk of accident



Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use wheel bolts that are suitable and have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.



We recommend that you have wheels changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Driving tips

You will find basic information about driving the vehicle in the "Getting started" section (F page 26).

Driving and parking

Risk of fire



The exhaust system can become very hot, especially after a long journey. Do not park the vehicle next to easily ignitable material (straw, petrol, leaves, etc.), e.g. in a field. The flammable material may otherwise ignite and set fire to parts of the vehicle.

After a cold start

- + Warm the engine up quickly.

You can use the engine's full power once it has reached operating temperature.

Pulling away on a slippery surface



Try not to let the drive wheels spin. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

Engage the differential locks as required (F page 174).

Free-wheeling with the engine switched off

Risk of accident



There is no power assistance for the steering and braking when the engine is not running.

You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. You could therefore lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Never switch off the engine while the vehicle is in motion.

Braking

Shift down to a lower gear (shift range **1, 2** or **3**) on long and steep downhill gradients (F page 167). This will prevent the brakes overheating and wearing out too quickly.

It is best not to stop the vehicle immediately after the brakes have been subjected to an extreme load; continue driving for a short time instead. The brakes are cooled down more quickly in the airflow.

The first time the brakes are applied after a long period of driving in heavy rain without braking, it is possible that:

- 5 there will be a delayed braking response
- 5 you will need to depress the brake pedal more firmly

You should therefore maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

Apply the brakes firmly after driving on wet roads, especially if the road has been salted. The brake discs will be warmed, dry more quickly and be protected against corrosion.

If you make only moderate use of the brakes, check from time to time that they are fully functional. To do this, brake more sharply at a higher speed. The brake will grip better as a result.

Risk of accident



Make sure that other road users are not endangered when the brakes are applied in this way.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have components such as brake pads fitted to your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Brake pads / linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle.

Parking brake

You can briefly apply the parking brake when the vehicle is moving to achieve a better braking effect between service intervals.

Drive at a speed of around 30 km/h on a dry and level road. Pull the parking brake lever up keeping the release knob pressed (F page 36) until the vehicle brakes noticeably. Hold the lever in this position for around ten seconds and then guide it fully back down again.



Do not drive faster than 40 km/h. You could otherwise damage the brakes.

Risk of accident



Make sure that other road users are not endangered when the brakes are applied in this way.

The brake lamps do not light up when the parking brake is applied.

Overrun cut-off

The fuel supply is cut off if the driver's foot is completely removed from the accelerator pedal when the engine is overrunning.

Driving in wet conditions

If there is a certain amount of water on the road surface, the vehicle may aquaplane, even though:

- 5 you are driving at low speeds
- 5 the tyre tread depth is sufficient

For this reason, do not drive in tyre ruts and brake carefully.

Driving tips

Tyre grip

While you may still be able to control your vehicle at a given speed on a dry road surface, you must reduce your speed on a wet surface to maintain the same degree of safety.

Pay particular attention to road conditions when the temperature is around freezing.

If ice has formed on the road (e.g. due to freezing fog), applying the brakes can cause a thin layer of water to form rapidly on the surface of the ice. This layer of water considerably reduces tyre grip. Drive with particular care in such weather conditions.

Driving in winter

Risk of accident



Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Risk of injury



If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, you must make sure that the area immediately surrounding the vehicle, and in particular next to the exhaust system, is kept free of snow while the engine is running. Exhaust fumes (including carbon monoxide) could otherwise get into the vehicle interior and, in high concentrations, could cause unconsciousness or death. Make sure that there is a sufficient flow of fresh air in to the vehicle immediately (e.g. slightly open the windows on the lee side of the vehicle).

Drive with particular care on icy roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering manoeuvres and braking.

If it seems likely that the vehicle is about to enter a skid or cannot be stopped at a low speed:

- + Select neutral.
- + Move the selector lever to **N**.
- + Try to keep the vehicle under control using corrective steering.

You will find information on driving with snow chains later in this section (F page 278).

Off-road driving

Risk of accident



Drive slowly in rough terrain with which you are unfamiliar. This will make it easier to recognise unexpected obstacles and avoid damage to the vehicle.

Do not perform U-turns on mountain roads. The vehicle could tip. If a slope is too steep for the vehicle, drive back in reverse gear.

Do not drive at an angle up steep inclines. The vehicle could tip. If you drive up a steep incline at an angle and the vehicle threatens to tip, steer at once into the line of fall.

Never allow the vehicle to roll backwards when in neutral or with the clutch disengaged. If you only use the brakes, you could lose control of the vehicle.

Grains of sand, particles of dirt and other abrasive materials can enter the brake system. This can lead to excessive wear and unpredictable braking effect.

Have the brakes checked and cleaned after they have been exposed to dirt. There is otherwise the danger that there will not be sufficient braking effect available in an emergency. You could therefore endanger yourself and others.

Take the vehicle's centre of gravity into account, especially if the vehicle has roof attachments or is carrying a load.

Driving tips

- + Read this section before travelling off-road in your vehicle.
- + Practise by travelling first over more gentle off-road terrain.

The following driving systems are specially suited to off-road travel:

- 5 Transfer case (F page 170)
- 5 Differential locks (F page 173)
- 5 4-ETS (F page 72)

Rules for off-road driving

Risk of injury



Make sure you secure loose objects in your vehicle before starting a journey. These could otherwise be thrown about in the vehicle interior in the event of an accident, sharp braking or sudden change in direction and you or other occupants could be injured. Secure objects in the luggage compartment where possible.

Always use a safety net if you are carrying a load. However, the net cannot secure sharp or heavy objects.

- 5 Shift the transfer case to **LOW** before driving off-road (F page 170).
- 5 Make sure that items of luggage and loads are stored safely and are well secured (F page 104).
- 5 Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on a downhill gradient.
- 5 Drive slowly and evenly, if necessary at a walking pace.
- 5 Ensure that the wheels are in contact with the ground at all times.
- 5 Drive with extreme care on unknown off-road routes where visibility is poor. For safety reasons, get out of the vehicle first and survey the off-road route.

- 5 Check the depth of water before fording.
- 5 Look out for obstacles such as rocks, holes, tree stumps and furrows.
- 5 Always keep the side windows and the sliding sunroof* closed during the journey.
- 5 Do not stray from marked routes or paths.

Environmental note



Protection of the environment is of primary importance. Treat nature with respect. Observe all prohibiting signs.

Checklist for off-road driving

Engine oil level

- 5 Check the engine oil level using the operating system (F page 254). The **ENGINE OIL LEVEL O.K.** message must appear in the multi-function display.

Only if this is the case is the engine supplied with sufficient oil if the vehicle is subjected to sharp inclines on off-road terrain.

Vehicle tool kit

- 5 Check that the jack is in working order.
- 5 Make certain that there is a nut wrench, a strong tow rope and a spade in the vehicle.

Tyres and wheels

Risk of accident



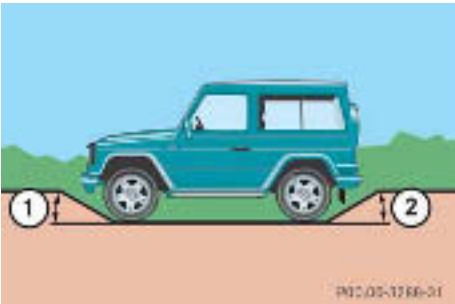
- 5 Check tread depth and tyre pressure.
- 5 Check for damage and remove foreign objects (e.g. small stones) from the tyre tread.
- 5 Replace any missing valve caps.
- 5 Replace dented or damaged wheels.
- 5 Check the spare wheel before the journey.

Tips for driving off-road

Mountainous terrain

- 5 Follow the line of fall on slopes and steep inclines.
- 5 Shift the transfer case to **LOW** before driving on extreme uphill and downhill gradients (F page 170).
- 5 Engage the differential locks if necessary (F page 174).
- 5 Observe the warnings for off-road driving (F page 269).
- 5 Drive slowly.
- 5 Accelerate carefully and make sure that the wheels are gripping.
- 5 Avoid high engine speeds.
- 5 Select the automatic transmission shift range that is appropriate for the uphill gradient.

Gradient:



The table shows the gradient with the maximum payload.

	1	2
Long-wheelbase station wagon	34°	29°
Short-wheelbase station wagon	36°	27°
Cabriolet	34°	26°

Maximum gradient climbing ability:

The maximum gradient climbing ability is 80% if the transfer case is shifted to the **LOW** transfer range.



If the load on the front axle is reduced when pulling away on a mountain slope, the front wheels have a tendency to spin. 4-ETS recognises this and brakes the wheels accordingly. The rear wheel torque is increased and it is easier to pull away.

Brow of hill

When driving up an uphill gradient, reduce pressure on the accelerator slightly immediately before reaching the brow of the hill. Make use of the vehicle's own impetus to travel over the brow.

This style of driving prevents:

- 5 the vehicle lifting off the ground at the brow of the hill
- 5 loss of tractive force
- 5 the vehicle travelling too quickly down the other side

Driving downhill

- 5 Drive slowly.
- 5 Do not drive at an angle down steep inclines. Steer into the line of fall and drive with the front wheels aligned straight. Otherwise, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and overturn.

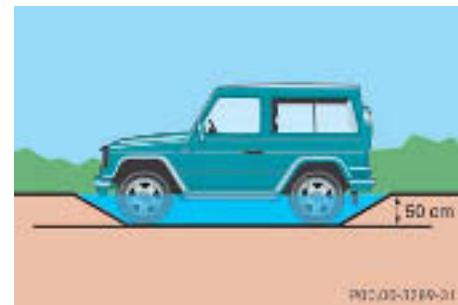
- 5 Make use of the engine braking power to reduce speed. Brake gently if this is insufficient. Ensure that the vehicle is moving in the line of fall when doing so.
- 5 Shift the automatic transmission to shift range **1** before driving on steep downhill gradients.
- 5 Check that the brakes are working efficiently after a long downhill journey.



ABS is deactivated when the differential locks are engaged.

This allows the front wheels to be temporarily locked so that they can grip the loose surface more easily. However, please note that locked wheels spin and cannot be steered.

Fording



- 5 Establish how deep and rough the water is before fording.

The water should be no deeper than 50 cm.

- + Switch off the auxiliary heating (F page 193).

F F

Driving tips

- 5 Shift the transfer case to **LOW** (F page 170).
- 5 Engage the differential locks if necessary (F page 174).
- 5 Avoid high engine speeds.
- 5 Drive slowly.
- 5 Shift the automatic transmission to shift range **1** or **2**.
- 5 Drive into the water where the ground is level and do not exceed walking pace.



Under no circumstances should you enter the water too quickly. The bow wave could cause water to enter and damage the engine and neighbouring assemblies.

- 5 Drive slowly and at an even speed through the water.

- 5 Do not stop.

There is a high degree of water resistance, the surface is slippery and in some cases unstable. It is therefore difficult and dangerous to pull away in the water.

- 5 Ensure that there is no opportunity for a bow wave to form as you drive.
- 5 Clean any mud from the tyre tread after fording.
- 5 Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.

Passing obstacles

Observe the following rules when driving over tree stumps, larger stones and other obstacles:

- 5 Shift the transfer case to **LOW** (F page 170).
- 5 Avoid high engine speeds.
- 5 Shift the automatic transmission to shift range **1**.
- 5 Drive very slowly.
- 5 Pass straight over obstacles, keeping them to the centre, front wheel first then rear wheel.



Obstacles could damage the floor of the vehicle or chassis parts. Ask passengers to offer directions when driving over large obstacles. Any damage to the vehicle always increases the risk of an accident.

Driving on sand

- 5 Shift the transfer case to **LOW** (F page 170).
- 5 Avoid high engine speeds.
- 5 Select the automatic transmission shift range that is appropriate for off-road conditions (F page 166).
- 5 Drive quickly to overcome rolling resistance.
The vehicle could otherwise dig itself into the sand.
- 5 If ruts are not too deep and your vehicle has sufficient clearance: drive in the tracks of other vehicles.

Ruts

Observe the following rules when travelling along ruts in off-road terrain or roads with loose gravel:

- 5 Shift the transfer case to **LOW** (F page 170).
- 5 Avoid high engine speeds.
- 5 Shift the automatic transmission to shift range **1**.
- 5 Drive slowly.



Check that the ruts are not too deep and that your vehicle has sufficient clearance, otherwise your vehicle could:

- 5 be damaged
- 5 bottom out on the central ridge between the ruts and get stuck

- 5 If the route permits, where ruts are too deep drive with the wheels on one side on the middle section of turf.

Checklist after driving off-road

Risk of accident



If you feel the vehicle vibrate suddenly, hear driving noises or think that your vehicle has been damaged, switch on the hazard warning lamps and slowly come to a stop in a safe place. Check the tyres, vehicle underbody and the engine compartment for damage and leakages.

If you think that the vehicle or the tyres are unsafe, have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving tips

Travelling over rough terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads.

After travelling off-road check the vehicle. In that way, you can detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident to yourself and other road users.

- 5 Shift the transfer case to **HIGH** (F page 170).
- 5 Clean headlamps and rear lights and check for any damage.
- 5 Clean the front and rear licence plates.
- 5 Clean the tyre treads with a water jet and remove any foreign objects.
- 5 Clean the tyres, wheel arches and underbody with a water jet.

- 5 Check whether twigs or other parts of plants have become trapped.

These increase the risk of fire and can damage fuel pipes, brake hoses or the rubber fittings of the axle joints and drive shafts.

- 5 After the trip, examine the entire floor assembly, tyres, bodywork structure, steering, chassis and exhaust system immediately for damage.
- 5 After driving for long periods across sand, mud, water or in similarly dirty conditions have the brake discs, wheels, brake pads and axle joints checked and cleaned at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- 5 Foreign objects can cause wheel imbalance and vibrations. If you detect strong vibrations after off-road travel, check for foreign objects in the wheels and if necessary remove them.
- 5 Damage to the vehicle reduces ride comfort and creates the risk of an accident for yourself and other road users. If in any doubt, have your vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Winter driving

Have your vehicle winterproofed at the onset of winter at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

This service includes the following:

- 5 Engine oil change, if the current oil has not been approved for winter use
- 5 A check on the antifreeze / anti-corrosion concentration
- 5 Concentrated cleaning agent will be added to the windscreen and headlamp cleaning system washer fluid
- 5 Battery check
- 5 A tyre change

You will find information about diesel fuels and low outside temperatures towards the front of this section (F page 249).

Also observe the notes about driving in winter (F page 268).

Winter tyres

Use winter tyres at temperatures below +4 °C and on snow or ice-covered roads. The maximum effect of the ABS, BAS, 4-ETS and ESP driving systems is only achieved with winter tyres.

Use winter tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Risk of accident



You must replace winter tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm immediately. They are no longer suitable for winter use.

Always observe the maximum permitted speed specified for the winter tyres you have fitted. If you fit winter tyres which have a lower maximum permitted speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this from a qualified specialist workshop, such as a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of accident



If you fit the spare wheel when driving with winter tyres, please be aware that driving stability will be impaired owing to unstable cornering characteristics caused by the different tyres. You should therefore adapt your driving style to suit these conditions and drive carefully.

Have the spare wheel replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Snow chains

The maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h for snow chains may only be driven on snow. Adapt your driving style accordingly where there is uneven snow cover. If you are not driving on snow, remove the snow chains as soon as possible.



ESP can be deactivated when pulling away with snow chains (F page 74). This will help you to achieve a better cutting effect.

If you are intending to fit snow chains, please observe the following points:

- 5 Snow chains cannot be fitted on all wheel/tyre combinations.

- 5 Use snow chains on all four wheels to attain maximum traction and driving stability. Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.
- 5 Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use snow chains that are suitable and have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

You may obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



You must not fit snow chains to AMG tyres with a dimension of 285 / 55 R18.

Driving abroad

A comprehensive Mercedes-Benz service network is available to you both at home and abroad. The appropriate workshop directories are available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only low-octane fuel is available in certain countries.

You will find information on petrol grade on (F page 248), and diesel grade on (F page 249).

Symmetrical dipped-beam headlamps

In countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to that in the country in which the vehicle is registered, you must change the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam. Oncoming traffic will be dazzled less. You can obtain information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



DaimlerChrysler recommends the use of genuine Mercedes-Benz masking sheets. Other masking sheets could damage the headlamps. Damage caused by the use of other masking sheets is not covered by our warranty.

Remember to change the headlamps back to asymmetrical dipped-beam headlamps when you return to driving on the same side of the road as in the country in which the vehicle was registered.

Trailer towing

Coupling a trailer

The maximum noseweight of the trailer towbar on the ball neck is 140 kg (long-wheelbase station wagon) or 115 kg (short-wheelbase station wagon / Cabriolet). It must not exceed the value given on the trailer and the trailer tow hitch type plates.

You will find the values:

- 5 in the vehicle documents
- 5 on the trailer tow hitch type plate



If possible, use a noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. However, you should always use a minimum noseweight of 80 kg, otherwise the trailer may work loose.

Risk of accident



Make sure that no-one is present between the vehicle and trailer when the vehicle is being reversed up to the trailer.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If the trailer is not coupled to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer may break away.

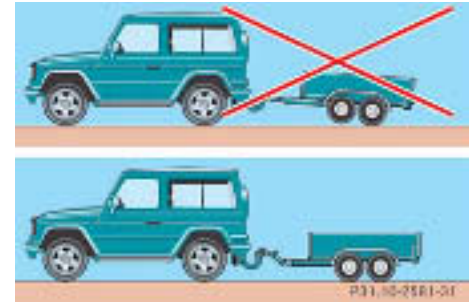
Ensure that the following values are not exceeded:

- 5 Permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- 5 Permissible trailer loads
- 5 Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- 5 Permissible gross vehicle weight

- + Place the trailer horizontally behind the vehicle.



On vehicles without level control, the height of the ball neck changes when the vehicle is loaded. In this case, you should use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.



Trailer coupled up ready to drive

- + Couple the trailer.



Note that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual nose-weight.

- + Shift the transfer case to **LOW** before driving on steep uphill or downhill gradients (F page 170).

Driving with a trailer

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle / trailer combinations is 80 km / h in Germany.



You should also keep to the maximum speed of 80 km/h even in countries in which higher speeds are permitted for vehicle / trailer combinations.

Your vehicle will have different handling characteristics when it is towing a trailer, compared to when it is driven without a trailer. The vehicle / trailer combination:

- 5 is heavier
- 5 has reduced acceleration and gradient climbing capability
- 5 has a longer braking distance
- 5 is more affected by gusts of side winds
- 5 requires more sensitive steering
- 5 consumes more fuel



When driving in mountainous terrain, engine output and gradient-climbing capability decrease with increasing altitude.

Trailer towing

Driving tips

- 5 Maintain greater distances than when travelling without a trailer.
- 5 Avoid braking suddenly. Apply the brakes lightly at first to allow the trailer to run on and then quickly increase the braking force.
- 5 The vehicle's payload must be reduced according to the noseweight so that the permissible rear axle weight is not exceeded.
- 5 The gradient-climbing capability from a standstill is correct for sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and with it its gradient-climbing capability from a standstill, decreases with increasing altitude.

If the trailer begins to oscillate:

- 5 do not accelerate under any circumstances
- 5 do not turn the wheel to correct the line
- 5 brake if necessary

Risk of accident



Do not under any circumstances attempt to draw out the vehicle / trailer combination by accelerating.

Risk of accident



Do not uncouple a trailer with an overrun brake when the brake is engaged. Your hand could otherwise become trapped between the bumper and drawbar.

Service

Active Service System

ASSYST, the Active Service System, informs you when the next service is due.

A service due date is displayed approximately one month in advance. You will then see one of the following messages in the multi-function display when you are driving or when the ignition is switched on:

- 5 SERVICE A IN xx DAYS
- 5 SERVICE A IN xx km
- 5 SERVICE A DUE NOW!



The SERVICE A or SERVICE B messages provide information about which type of service is due.




The service due date will be displayed in days or kilometres, depending on the distance driven.

The time between service due dates depends on your style of driving. It increases if you:

- 5 drive with care and at moderate engine speeds
- 5 avoid journeys which are too short for the engine to reach its operating temperature



Periods when the battery is disconnected are not recorded by the service indicator. To make sure that you have the service carried out at the correct time, you should therefore subtract any periods of battery disconnection from the service due date displayed.

The service indicator does not provide information about the engine oil level. Do not therefore confuse the service indicator with the  engine oil level display. You can call these up separately (F page 254).

Clearing the service indicator

The service indicator goes out automatically after a few seconds.

You may also clear the service indicator yourself.

- + Press the reset button on the left-hand side of the instrument cluster (F page 19).

Missing the service due date

If you have missed the service due date, you will see one of the following messages in the multi-function display:

5 SERVICE A EXCEEDED BY xx DAYS

5 SERVICE A EXCEEDED BY xx km





You also hear a signal.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the service indicator when the service has been carried out.







If you do not have the specified service carried out, you could be breaking the law.

Calling up the service due date

- + Switch on the ignition.
The standard display appears in the multi-function display (F page 129).
- + Press the  or  button on the multi-function display repeatedly until the  or  service symbol appears with the service due date.

Resetting the service indicator

If your vehicle is ever serviced other than at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, you can reset the service indicator yourself.

- + Switch on the ignition.
The standard display appears in the multi-function display (F page 129).
- + Press the  or  button on the multi-function display repeatedly until the  or  service symbol appears with the service due date.

- + Press the reset button located on the left-hand side of the instrument cluster (F page 19) for a few seconds.

The following message appears in the multi-function display:

DO YOU WANT TO RESET SERVICE INTERVAL? CONFIRM BY USING RESET BUTTON

- + Press the reset button to confirm.

The service indicator now displays the new value.



If you have reset the service indicator accidentally, a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will be able to update it again.

The value of your vehicle will be retained by regular and proper care. The best way to protect your vehicle from harmful environmental influences is to wash it and use protective treatments regularly.



Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of Mercedes-Benz care products. They are specially designed for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and are state of the art. You may obtain Mercedes-Benz care products from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by neglected or inadequate care cannot always be completely remedied. If this is the case, visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Repair damage caused by loose chippings and remove the following substances immediately:

- 5 Insect remains
- 5 Bird droppings
- 5 Tree resin
- 5 Oils and grease
- 5 Fuels
- 5 Tar stains

Risk of poisoning



Always follow the instructions for using the care products.

Always keep care products tightly closed and out of the reach of children.

Environmental note



Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and polishing wads in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Caring for the exterior of your vehicle

Station wagon

Automatic car wash

You can clean the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start. It is preferable to use automatic car washes that do not have brushes.

If the vehicle is very dirty, prewash it before you drive into the car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears on the windscreen.



Fold in the exterior mirrors before using an automatic car wash.



Make sure that exterior mirrors are fully folded out when you leave the automatic car wash. They could otherwise vibrate.

High-pressure cleaners



Do not use high-pressure cleaners with round-spray jets for cleaning the tyres. You could otherwise damage the tyres. Replace damaged tyres.

The minimum distance between the high-pressure jet and the object to be cleaned must be approximately 30 cm.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle. Do not direct it at door joints, air spring bellows, electrical components, connectors or seals.

Cabriolet



Do not clean the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

Do not clean the Cabriolet soft top using a high-pressure cleaner.

Do not use sharp objects to remove snow and ice.

The following methods are sufficient if the soft top is only lightly soiled:

5 dry cleaning

or

5 rinsing off with clean water

Do not use:

5 petrol or diesel

5 thinner

5 tar or stain remover

5 other organic solvents

Frequent cleaning impairs the dirt-repellent properties of the soft top.

Intensive cleaning using MB Cabriolet top care agents kit can restore these dirt-repellent properties.

The soft top seams may start to leak either as a result of ageing or of incorrect care and cleaning. In this case, have the soft top seams resealed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Cover the soft top with a suitable cover if you are leaving the vehicle parked in the open for any length of time.

Cleaning the windscreen and wiper blades

- + Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off (F page 41).

Risk of injury



Remove the key from the ignition lock before cleaning the windscreen or the wiper blades. The windscreen wipers could otherwise be set in motion and injure you.

- + Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them engage.
- + You can now clean the windscreen and wiper blades.
- + Fold the windscreen wipers back before turning the key in the ignition lock.

Cleaning the headlamps



Only use windscreen washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable windscreen washer fluid may cause damage to the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

Do not use:

- 5 a dry cloth
- 5 abrasive products
- 5 solvents
- 5 cleaning agents which contain solvents

You could otherwise scratch or damage the plastic lamp lenses.

Cleaning the trailer tow hitch*

Clean the ball coupling if it is dirty.

- + Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.
- + Remove traces of rust with a wire brush.



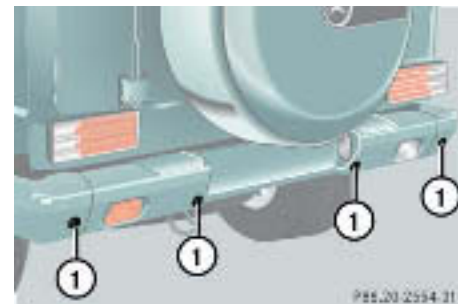
Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use any solvents.

- + You should also lightly oil or grease the coupling ball after cleaning.



Your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will also carry out this maintenance work.

Cleaning the ultrasound reversing aid* sensors



① Sensors

- + Clean bumper sensors ① with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.



Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths. Do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors.



Practical advice

Troubleshooting

Display messages

Where will I find...?

Opening/closing in an emergency

Changing bulbs

Replacing the wiper blades

Flat tyre

Battery



Jump-starting

Towing

Fuses

Troubleshooting

You will find practical help for possible problems in the "Practical advice" section.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
The anti-theft alarm system* is suddenly triggered.	You opened the vehicle using the emergency key element while the anti-theft alarm system* was still primed.	Switch off the anti-theft alarm system*: + Press the  or  button on the key.
		or + Insert the key in the ignition lock.
A warning sounds.	A message appears in the multi-function display.	+ Observe the notes (F page 316).
	You are driving with the parking brake on.	+ Release the parking brake (F page 36).
	You have forgotten to switch off the lights.	+ Turn the light switch to 0 .
	You did not move the selector lever to P after switching off the engine and you opened the driver's door.	+ Move the selector lever to P .

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
You wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Disconnect the battery. + Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
<p>The engine is not running smoothly and it is misfiring.</p> <p>Unburned petrol may flow into the catalytic converter and cause damage.</p>	<p>An ignition cable could be damaged.</p> <p>There could be a malfunction in the engine electronics.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Do not use too much throttle. + Have the cause eliminated immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
The preglow indicator lamp does not light up when the key is in position 2 .	The preglow system has malfunctioned.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Have the cause checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
The headlamps are misted up on the inside.	High degree of humidity.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + If you drive for a short distance with the lights on, the headlamps will no longer be misted up.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
The engine will not start.	There could be a malfunction in the engine electronics.	+ Turn the ignition back to 0 before attempting to start the engine again.
	There could be a malfunction in the petrol supply.	+ Repeat the starting procedure (F page 37). Remember that excessively long attempts to start the engine will drain the battery. + If the on-board voltage is too low, try jump-starting (F page 377). + If the engine does not start after several starting attempts, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	Vehicles with diesel engines: the fuel tank has run dry.	+ Bleed the fuel system (F page 251).

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
The coolant display shows a temperature above +120 °C.	The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being sufficiently cooled.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Stop at the earliest opportunity and allow the engine and coolant to cool down. + Check the coolant level and top up the coolant if necessary (F page 258).
You have had an accident. The vehicle is losing fuel.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Do not start the engine under any circumstances. + Inform a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
You have had an accident. You are unable to determine the extent of the damage.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Inform a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
<p>You have had an accident. You are unable to determine any damage to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5 the major components 5 the fuel system 5 the engine mountings 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Turn the key back to position 0 in the ignition lock and start the engine as usual.

Automatic transmission

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
Problems with gearshifts.	The transmission is losing oil.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
The acceleration capability is deteriorating. The transmission will not shift.	The transmission is operating in emergency mode. You can only shift to 2nd and reverse gear.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Stop the vehicle. + Move the selector lever to P. + Switch off the engine. + Wait at least ten seconds before re-starting the engine. + Shift the selector lever to D (2nd gear) or R. + Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Soft top switch*

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
The Cabriolet soft top does not open or close.	The soft top closing procedure was interrupted.	+ Wait about five seconds and then repeat the process.
	The fuse is defective.	+ Check the fuse (F page 383) and replace it if necessary.
	The hydraulic pump has overheated.	+ Wait a few minutes and then repeat the process.

F F

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
The Cabriolet soft top does not open or close.	The control unit is malfunctioning because the closing procedure was interrupted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">+ Move the key to position 0 and back to 2 in the ignition lock.+ Try to close the soft top again. <p>If it still fails to close electrically:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">+ Close the soft top manually (F page 354).+ Have the system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Keys

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
The key cannot be turned in the ignition lock.	The key has been in position 0 in the ignition lock for a considerable period of time.	+ Remove the key and re-insert it in the ignition lock.
	The starter battery is discharged.	+ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary. + Jump-starting may be performed.
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle with the key.	The batteries in the key are discharged.	+ Check the batteries in the key (F page 84) and replace them if necessary (F page 349).
	The key is faulty.	+ Open the door with the emergency key element (F page 348). + Open the rear door with the emergency key element (F page 348). + Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.


Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
The battery check lamp on the key does not light up when tested.	The batteries in the key are discharged.	+ Change the batteries (F page 349). You can obtain batteries from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.
You have lost the key.		+ Have the key cancelled immediately at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. + Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. + If necessary, have the manual locks changed too. Any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be happy to provide you with a replacement.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
You have lost the emergency key element.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. + If necessary, have the manual locks changed too. <p>Any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be happy to provide you with a replacement.</p>

Windscreen wipers

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	The windscreen wipers are jammed, e.g. due to leaves or snow. The wiper motor has been deactivated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">+ For safety reasons, you should first remove the key from the ignition lock. Then remove the cause of the obstruction.+ Switch on the windscreen wipers again.
The windscreen wipers fail completely at speed I.		<ul style="list-style-type: none">+ Select the next highest wiper speed on the combination switch.+ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Lamps in the switches and buttons

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
One or both of the lamps in the switch for the seat heating* are flashing.	There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers are switched on. The seat heating* has switched itself off automatically.	The seat heating* will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.
The indicator lamp in the  button on the Thematic control panel lights up or flashes when you press the button.	The air-conditioning system is losing refrigerant. The compressor has switched itself off. The cooling system cannot be activated.	+ Have the air-conditioning system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
The rear window heating switches off too soon and the indicator lamp is flashing.	There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers are switched on. The rear window heating* has switched itself off automatically.	The rear window heating will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.


Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
The AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console lights up.	A child seat is fitted to the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger airbag has been deactivated.	
	If there is no child seat fitted to the front-passenger seat, the child seat recognition has malfunctioned.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">+ Only use the rearward-facing child seat on the rear seat.+ Have the automatic child seat recognition checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.


Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
The TeleAid* indicator lamp in the overhead control panel lights up while you are driving.	The emergency call system has malfunctioned.	+ Have the TeleAid* system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	If the indicator lamp goes out again after some time, the system has developed a temporary fault.	
The TeleAid* indicator lamp in the overhead control panel does not light up after the ignition has been switched on.	The emergency call system has malfunctioned.	+ Have the TeleAid* system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.


Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
A warning sounds when the selector lever is moved to position R and none of the segments in the ultrasound reversing aid* light up.	You have attached a trailer.	
	You have inserted an adapter plug in the trailer socket.	+ Remove the adapter plug. The ultrasound reversing aid* functions again as normal.
A deep warning tone sounds when the vehicle is reversing.	The ultrasound reversing aid* sensors are dirty or are malfunctioning.	+ Clean the ultrasound reversing aid* sensors (F page 289). + Switch on the ignition again.
	This may be caused by an external radio or ultrasound source. The ultrasound reversing aid* switches itself off.	+ Check the ultrasound reversing aid* at another location.
A deep warning tone sounds when the vehicle is reversing, or no warning sounds and none of the segments lights up.	The ultrasound reversing aid* is malfunctioning and has switched itself off.	+ Have the ultrasound reversing aid* checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.


Lamps in the instrument cluster


Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
 <p>The yellow ABS, ESP, 4-ETS warning lamp lights up while you are driving.</p>	You have engaged the differential locks. ABS, ESP and BAS have been deactivated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + ABS, ESP and BAS are re-activated once you have disengaged the differential locks. + Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (F page 316).
	ESP is deactivated. There is an increased risk of accident.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Re-activate ESP (F page 75). + You should always adapt your driving style to the current road and weather conditions.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
 The yellow ABS, ESP, 4-ETS warning lamp lights up while you are driving.	ESP or traction control is in operation because at least one of the wheels has reached its tyre grip limit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">+ Only use as much throttle as necessary when pulling away.+ Take your foot off the accelerator pedal again while driving.+ Adapt your driving style to the current road and weather conditions.+ Do not deactivate ESP, otherwise there would be an increased risk of accident (for exceptions (F page 74)).

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
 The yellow ABS indicator lamp lights up while you are driving.	You have engaged the differential locks.	+ ABS is re-activated once you have disengaged the differential locks.
	ABS has been deactivated due to undervoltage. Perhaps the battery is not being charged.	+ Switch off all consumers which are not required. ABS is available again if the battery voltage increases. + Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (F page 316).


F F

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
 <p>The yellow ABS indicator lamp lights up while you are driving.</p>	<p>ABS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ESP, BAS and 4-ETS have also been deactivated. Other systems, e.g. the navigation system* or the ultrasound reversing aid*, may fail if the ABS control unit malfunctions. The normal effect of the brake system is still available without ABS.</p>	<p>+ Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>Otherwise, there is an increased risk of accident.</p> <p>+ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (F page 316).</p>

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
 The red brake system warning lamp lights up while you are driving and a warning sounds.	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Risk of accident. Do not drive on. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. + Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (F page 316).

F F

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
(!) The red brake system warning lamp lights up while you are driving and a warning sounds.	You are driving with the parking brake on.	+ Release the parking brake (F page 36). + Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (F page 316).
SRS The red restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the key is in position 1. The red restraint system warning lamp flickers or lights up while you are driving.	The restraint systems have malfunctioned. The airbags or belt tensioners could be triggered unintentionally, or not at all in an accident.	+ Drive on carefully to a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
SRS The red restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the key is in position 2 .	The red restraint system warning lamp is faulty.	+ Drive on carefully to a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
 The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after starting the engine and a warning sounds.	The warning lamp is to remind you to fasten your seat belt.	+ Put on your seat belt.
The fuel reserve warning lamp flashes while you are driving.	The fuel level has fallen below the reserve mark.	+ Refuel at the nearest filling station (F page 247). + Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (F page 316).

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
CHECK ENGINE The yellow engine diagnostic indicator lamp lights up while you are driving.	There is a malfunction 5 in the fuel injection system 5 in the ignition system, or 5 in the exhaust system The emission limit values may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode.	+ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	The fuel tank has run dry.	+ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. + Emergency mode will be cancelled. You do not need to have your vehicle checked.

Display messages

The control system displays warnings or malfunctions in the multi-function display.

Certain messages are accompanied by an alarm or a continuous tone.

High priority messages are highlighted in red in the display. These messages are printed in red in the following tables.

Act in accordance with the messages and observe the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

- 5 You can acknowledge lower priority messages with one of the buttons on the steering wheel or with the reset button. These are then stored in the malfunction memory.
- 5 The highest priority messages cannot be acknowledged and are automatically stored in the malfunction memory.

If you select the Malfunction memory menu in the operating system (F page 137), both acknowledged and unacknowledged messages will be shown.

Risk of accident



No messages are displayed if the instrument cluster or the multi-function display has malfunctioned. Systems which seriously impair the handling characteristics could have failed.

Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



All the indicator lamps and the multi-function display are activated when you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. Check their function before commencing a journey.

The following pages show all the display messages. So that you can find the relevant message more easily, the messages are divided up as follows:


- 5 Text messages from (F page 316) onwards in alphabetical order
- 5 Symbol messages from (F page 322) onwards

Display messages


Text messages


Display messages		Possible cause	Possible solution
ABS	NOT AVAILABLE DISABLING ACTIVE	You have engaged the differential locks.	+ ABS is re-activated once you have disengaged the differential locks.
ABS	ABS SYSTEM VISIT WORKSHOP!	ABS has malfunctioned. The normal effect of the brake system is available without ABS.	+ Drive on carefully. + Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.



Display message		Possible cause	Possible solution
ABS	VISIT WORKSHOP! DISPLAY FAULTY:	ABS or the ABS display has malfunctioned.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Drive on carefully. + Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
			<p>Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.</p> 

Display messages

Display message		Possible cause	Possible solution
BAS	BRAKE ASSIST VISIT WORKSHOP!	<p>BAS has been deactivated due to a malfunction.</p> <p>The normal effect of the brake system is available without BAS.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">+ Drive on carefully.+ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.</p> 

Display message		Possible cause	Possible solution
BAS	VISIT WORKSHOP! DISPLAY FAULTY:	BAS or the BAS display has malfunctioned.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Drive on carefully. + Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.</p> 
EPC	ELEC. POW. CONTROL VISIT WORKSHOP!	There is a malfunction in the diesel engine electronics. The engine power output is reduced.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. + Do not drive at full throttle and do not exceed an engine speed of 2,500 rpm.

Display messages


Display message		Possible cause	Possible solution
ESP	ELEC. STABIL. PROG. NOT AVAILABLE	ESP, ABS and BAS have been deactivated following a battery voltage supply interruption. The system must be reset.	+ Turn the steering wheel from full lock to full lock and then back to the centre position. The system is reset. The message will go out.
		ESP, ABS and BAS are temporarily unavailable because the system's self-diagnosis feature has not yet been deactivated.	+ Drive a short distance at a speed of over 20 km/h. The message will go out.
ESP	ELEC. STABIL. PROG. VISIT WORKSHOP!	<p>ESP, ABS and BAS have been deactivated due to a malfunction or voltage supply interruption. The normal effect of the brake system is still available without these systems.</p> <p>If ABS has also malfunctioned, the engine power may be reduced.</p>	<p>+ Drive on carefully.</p> <p>+ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.</p>






Display message		Possible cause	Possible solution
ESP	VISIT WORKSHOP! DISPLAY FAULTY:	ESP or the ESP display has malfunctioned.	+ Drive on carefully.
		The normal effect of the brake system is available.	+ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.











Symbol message


Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	UNDervOLTAGE ENGINE ON	The vehicle battery has insufficient voltage.	+ Start the engine.
	UNDervOLTAGE SWITCH CONSUMERS OFF!	The vehicle battery has insufficient voltage.	+ Switch off all consumers which are not required.
	BATTERY/ALTERNATOR VISIT WORKSHOP!	The battery was charged using a battery charger or was jump-started.	+ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
		The battery is no longer being charged. Possible causes: 5 Faulty alternator 5 Torn poly-V-belt	+ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt. If it is torn: + Do not drive any further. + Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. If it is OK: + Drive immediately to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.


Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	BRAKE FLUID VISIT WORKSHOP!	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Stop the vehicle immediately, observing the road and traffic conditions. + Do not drive any further. + Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the fault. <p>Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.</p> 
	BRAKE PAD WEAR VISIT WORKSHOP!	The brake pads have reached their wear limits.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Have the brake pads replaced as soon as possible.

Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	DRIVER'S SEAT LOCK!	The driver's seat backrest was not locked properly.	+ Lock the driver's seat backrest again (F page 96).
	FR. PASSENGER SEAT LOCK!	The front-passenger seat backrest was not locked properly.	+ Lock the front-passenger seat backrest again (F page 96).
	PARKING BRAKE RELEASE PARKING BRAKE!	You are driving with the parking brake on.	+ Release the parking brake (F page 36).
	TEL ENTER PIN	You have not yet entered the PIN for your telephone.	+ Enter the PIN for your SIM card (F page 159).
	FUNCTION NOT AVAILABLE!	You have inadvertently pressed the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel, even though your vehicle is not equipped with a telephone*.	
	BOOT OPEN!	The rear door is open.	+ Close the rear door.


Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	DRIVER'S SEAT BELT PLEASE FASTEN BELT!	You have not fastened your seat belt. The message reminds you to fasten your seat belt.	+ Put on your seat belt.
	FR. PASS. SEAT BELT PLEASE FASTEN BELT!	You have not fastened your seat belt. The message reminds you to fasten your seat belt.	+ Put on your seat belt.
	SEAT BELT SYSTEM VISIT WORKSHOP!	The seat belt system has malfunctioned.	+ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	COOLANT CHECK LEVEL!	The coolant level is too low.	+ Top up the coolant (F page 258). + If you are having to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	COOLANT VISIT WORKSHOP!	The fan is faulty. The coolant is not being sufficiently cooled.	+ Keep an eye on the coolant temperature display (F page 134). + Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.


Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	COOLANT STOP, ENGINE OFF!	The poly-V-belt may be torn.	<p>Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt.</p> <p>If it is torn:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Do not drive any further. + Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. <p>If it is OK:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Do not start the engine until the message has gone out, otherwise you could damage the engine. + Keep an eye on the coolant temperature (F page 134). + Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	DIPPED BEAM, L CHECK LAMP!	The left-hand dipped-beam head-lamp is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible. + Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	DIPPED BEAM, R CHECK LAMP!	The right-hand dipped-beam head-lamp is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible. + Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	TRAILER TURN SIGNAL, L CHECK LAMP!	The left-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	TRAILER TURN SIGNAL, R CHECK LAMP!	The right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	TRAILER BRAKE LAMP CHECK LAMP!	The trailer brake light is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	TRAILER TAIL LIGHT, L CHECK LAMP!	The left-hand trailer tail light is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	TRAILER TAIL LIGHT, R CHECK LAMP!	The right-hand trailer tail light is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	AUTOM. LIGHT ON REMOVE KEY!	You have left the key in the ignition lock.	+ Remove the key.

F F


Display messages


Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	REAR TURN SIGNAL, L CHECK LAMP!	The rear left-hand turn signal lamp is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	REAR TURN SIGNAL, R CHECK LAMP!	The rear right-hand turn signal lamp is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	ADD. TURN SIG LAMP, RH CHECK LAMP!	The left-hand turn signal lamp on the exterior mirror is faulty. You will not see this message unless all the LEDs have blown.	+ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	ADD. TURN SIG LAMP, LH CHECK LAMP!	The right-hand turn signal lamp on the exterior mirror is faulty. You will not see this message unless all the LEDs have blown.	+ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	TURN SIGNAL, F, L CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The front left-hand turn signal lamp is faulty. Another bulb adopts the function.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	TURN SIGNAL F, R CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The front right-hand turn signal lamp is faulty. Another bulb adopts the function.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	BRAKE LAMP VISIT WORKSHOP!	The brake lamp lights up after a delay, or is continuously lit.	+ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	TRAILER BRAKE LAMP VISIT WORKSHOP!	The brake lamp on the trailer lights up after a delay, or is continuously lit.	+ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	LICENSE PLATE LAMP, L CHECK LAMP!	The left-hand licence plate lamp is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	LICENCE PLATE LAMP, R CHECK LAMP!	The right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.


F F




Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	LIGHTS SWITCH OFF LIGHTS!	The lights are switched on and the key is in position 0 in the ignition lock.	+ Switch off the lights.
	FRONT FOGLAMP, L CHECK LAMP!	The front left-hand foglamp is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	FRONT FOGLAMP, R CHECK LAMP!	The front right-hand foglamp is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	SWITCH OFF REAR FOGLAMP SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	A lamp is faulty. The lamp adopts the function of another lamp.	+ Switch off the rear foglamp.
	SWITCH OFF CHECK LAMP!	The rear foglamp is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	FR. LEFT PARKG LAMP CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The front left-hand parking lamp is faulty. Another bulb adopts the function.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	FR. RIGHT PARKG LAMP CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The front right-hand parking lamp is faulty. Another bulb adopts the function.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.


Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	REVERSING LAMP CHECK LAMP!	The reversing light is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	TAIL LIGHT, L CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The left-hand tail lamp is faulty. Another bulb adopts the function.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	TAIL LIGHT, R CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The right-hand tail lamp is faulty. Another bulb adopts the function.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	LIGHT SENSOR VISIT WORKSHOP!	The light sensor is faulty. The light switches on automatically.	+ Reset the light to manual operation in the operating system (F page 145). + Switch the lighting on and off using the light switch (F page 115).
	MAIN BEAM, L CHECK LAMP!	The left-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	MAIN BEAM, R CHECK LAMP!	The right-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.



Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	BRAKE LAMP, L CHECK LAMP!	The left-hand brake lamp is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	BRAKE LAMP, R CHECK LAMP!	The right-hand brake lamp is faulty.	+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	3RD BRAKE LAMP CHECK LAMP!	The third brake lamp is faulty. You will not see this message unless all the LEDs have blown.	+ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	SIDELIGHT, L CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!		+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	SIDELIGHT, R CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!		+ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	VISIT WORKSHOP! DISPLAY DEFECTIVE	The lighting display has failed.	+ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.





Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	BONNET OPEN!	You are driving with the bonnet open.	+ Close the bonnet (F page 253).
	ENGINE AIR CLEANER VISIT WORKSHOP!	The engine air cleaner is clogged and must be cleaned.	+ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK LEVEL!	The engine oil level is too low.	+ Check the engine oil level and top up the engine oil if necessary (F page 254).
	ENGINE OIL LEVEL STOP, ENGINE OFF!	There is no oil left in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.	+ Stop the vehicle immediately, observing the road and traffic conditions. + Switch off the engine. + Top up the engine oil and check the engine oil level (F page 254).
	ENGINE OIL LEVEL REDUCE OIL LEVEL!	You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging the engine or catalytic converter.	+ Siphon off the oil. Observe legal requirements.



Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	ENGINE OIL VISIT WORKSHOP!	The engine oil level has dropped to a critical level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Check the engine oil level (F page 254) and top up with oil if necessary. + If you are having to top up the engine oil frequently, have the engine checked for any leaks at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
		There is water in the oil.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Have the oil checked.
	ENGINE OIL LEVEL VISIT WORKSHOP!	The measurement system is faulty.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Have the measuring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.


Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	RESTRAINT SYSTEM VISIT WORKSHOP!	The restraint systems have malfunctioned. The airbags and belt tensioners could be triggered unintentionally, or not at all in the event of an accident.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Drive on carefully. + Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
	REPLACE KEY VISIT WORKSHOP!	The key is no longer working.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	TELEAID VISIT WORKSHOP!	One or more of the main TeleAid* functions are faulty.	+ Have TeleAid* checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	TELEAID BATTERY VISIT WORKSHOP!	The TeleAid* emergency power battery is faulty. If the vehicle's battery is also discharged, TeleAid* does not function.	+ Have TeleAid* checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	SPEEDTRONIC/ CRUISE CONTROL VISIT WORKSHOP!	Speedtronic or the cruise control system are faulty.	+ Have Speedtronic and the cruise control checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	RESERVE FUEL VISIT FILLING STATION	The fuel level has fallen below the reserve mark.	+ Refuel at the nearest filling station (F page 247).
	DOOR OPEN!	You wish to set off but not all the doors are closed.	+ Close the doors.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	WASHER FLUID CHECK LEVEL!	The washer fluid level has gone down to about 1 / 3 of the reservoir capacity.	+ Top up the washer fluid (F page 259).
	VISIT WORKSHOP! DISPLAY FAULTY:	<p>The displays for several systems have failed.</p> <p>This could mean that some systems have also failed.</p>	<p>+ Drive on carefully.</p> <p>+ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>Otherwise, there is an increased risk of accident.</p>

Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	VISIT WORKSHOP! DISPLAY FAULTY:	<p>Some electronic systems can no longer supply information to the operating system. The following systems may have failed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">5 Coolant temperature gauge5 Rev counter5 Cruise control and Speedtronic displays	+ Have the electronic systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
LOW HIGH	TC SHIFT ABORTED	The gearshifting process was aborted because of an error.	+ Carry out the gearshifting procedure again (F page 170).
	TC SHIFT CONDITIONS NOT FULFILLED	One or more transfer case shift conditions have not been met.	+ Carry out the gearshifting procedure again (F page 170).
	TC IN NEUTRAL	The transfer case is in neutral.	+ Shift the transfer case to the HIGH or LOW shift range as required (F page 170).
	TRANSFER CASE VISIT WORKSHOP!	The transfer case is faulty.	+ Do not perform any transfer case gearshifts. + Have the transfer case checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Where will I find...?

Warning triangle, first-aid kit and vehicle tool kit



Check the expiry dates on the first-aid kit contents once a year and replace them if necessary.

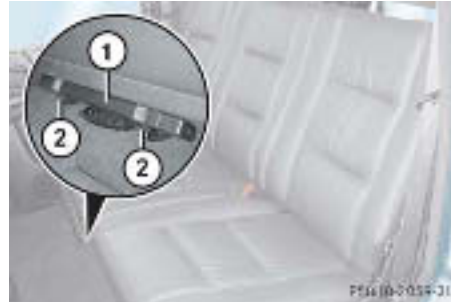
Observe national legal requirements when setting up the warning triangle.

Comply with the safety precautions in the "Flat tyre" section (F page 367) when using the jack.

Long-wheelbase station wagon

Warning triangle

The warning triangle is secured underneath the rear bench seat.



- ① Warning triangle
- ② Retainers
- + Open retainers ② and remove warning triangle ①.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ① Stand
- ② Reflectors
- ③ Press stud
- + Fold stand ① out to the sides.
- + Pull reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle.
- + Secure reflectors ② using press-stud ③.

First-aid kit

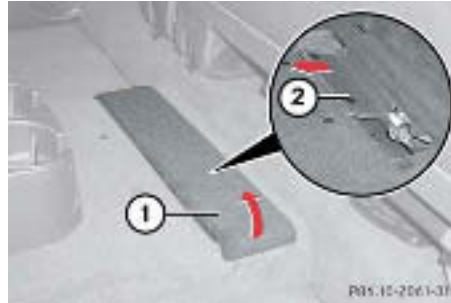
The first-aid kit is located in the stowage well in the driver's door.



① First-aid kit

Vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is located under a cover in the rear footwell.



- ① Cover
- ② Vehicle tool kit wallet

- + Fold cover ① to the side.
- + Pull the vehicle tool kit ② out by the tab.

Jack

The jack is underneath the rear bench seat.



- ① Cover
- ② Retainer
- ③ Jack

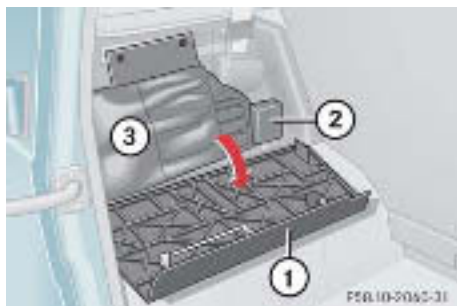
- + Fold the rear bench seat forwards (F page 100).
- + Open cover ①.
- + Open retainer ② and remove jack ③.

Where will I find...?

Short-wheelbase station wagon

Warning triangle and vehicle tool kit

The warning triangle and the vehicle tool kit are located in the luggage compartment behind the left-hand side trim.



- ① Cover
- ② Warning triangle
- ③ Vehicle tool kit wallet

+ Open cover ①.

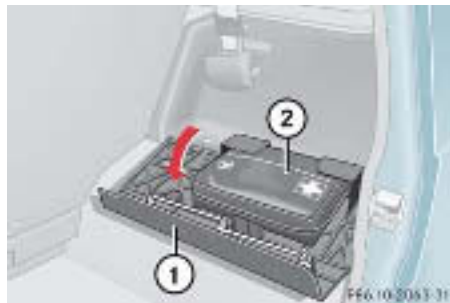
- + Take out warning triangle ② or vehicle tool kit ③.



Setting up the warning triangle (F page 340).

First-aid kit

The first-aid kit is located in the luggage compartment behind the right-hand side trim.



- ① Cover
- ② First-aid kit

- + Open cover ①.

- + Take out first-aid kit ②.

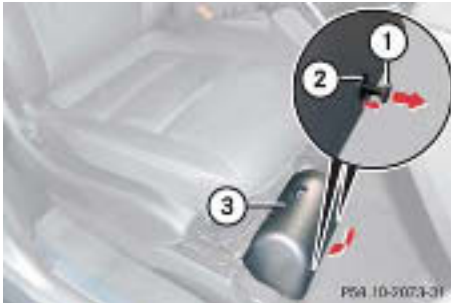


Short-wheelbase station wagon with stowage boxes*:

The warning triangle and the vehicle tool kit are located in the left-hand stowage box. The first-aid kit is located in the right-hand stowage box.

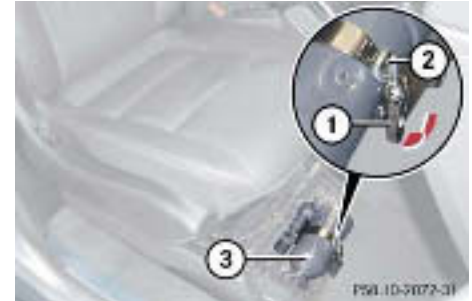
Jack

The jack is located under a cover in front of the front-passenger seat.



- ① Pins
- ② Sockets
- ③ Cover

- + Move the seat back (F page 28).
- + Remove pins ① from sockets ②.
- + Remove sockets ② from cover ③.
- + Remove cover ③.



- ① Strap
- ② Retainer
- ③ Jack

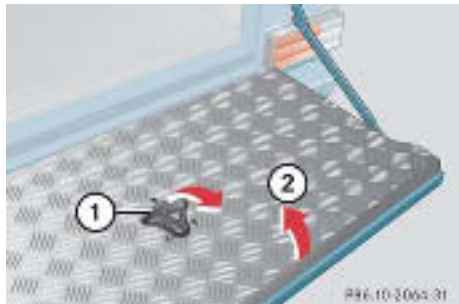
- + Pull strap ① upwards and unhook it from retainer ②.
- + Remove jack ③.

Where will I find...?

Cabriolet

Warning triangle, first-aid kit and vehicle tool kit

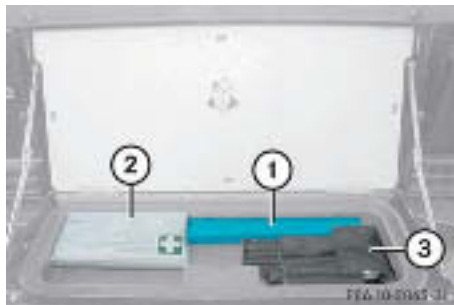
The warning triangle, the first-aid kit and the vehicle tool kit are located in the tailgate under a cover.



- ① Handle
- ② Cover

+ Open the tailgate (F page 89).

- + Fold handle ① out in the direction of the arrow.
- + Turn handle ① clockwise and fold cover ② upwards in the direction of the arrow.



- ① Warning triangle
- ② First-aid kit
- ③ Vehicle tool kit wallet

- + Take out warning triangle ①, first-aid kit ② or vehicle tool kit ③.



Setting up the warning triangle (F page 340).

Jack

The jack is located under a cover in front of the front-passenger seat (F page 343).

Fire extinguisher*

The fire extinguisher is located at the front under the driver's seat.



- ① Lug
- ② Fire extinguisher

- + Pull lug ① upwards.
- + Take out fire extinguisher ②.



Refill the fire extinguisher after each use.

Have the fire extinguisher checked every one or two years, otherwise it may not work in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

CD changer*

The CD changer is located in the left-hand side of the luggage compartment.



CD changer



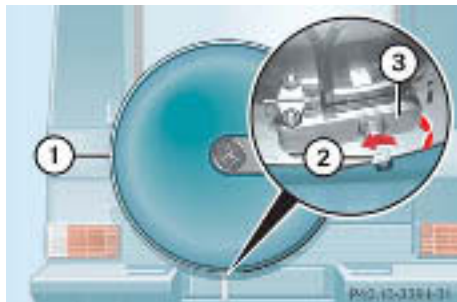
See the separate Operating Instructions when using the CD changer.

Where will I find...?

Spare wheel

The spare wheel is located under a cover on the outside of the rear door.

Removing the cover

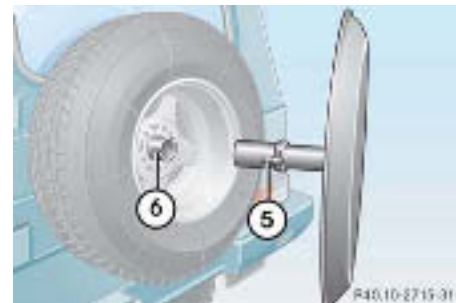


- ① Cover rim
- ② Key
- ③ Retainer

- + Unlock cover rim ① using key ② from the glove compartment.
- + Fold retainer ③ down.



- ④ Cover plate
- + Stretch out cover rim ① (arrows) and remove it.
- + Pull cover plate ④ off towards you.

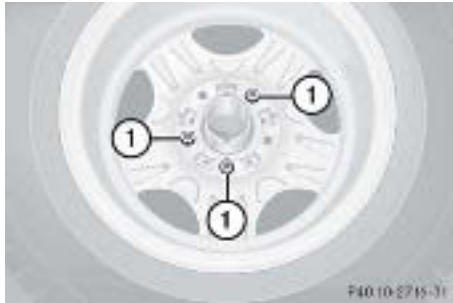


- ⑤ Catch
- ⑥ Recess



When replacing cover plate ④, make sure that catch ⑤ engages in recess ⑥.

Removing the spare wheel



- ① Securing bolts
- + Remove securing bolts ①.
- + Remove the spare wheel.

Risk of injury



Make sure that nobody can be injured as the spare wheel is removed.

Fitting the spare wheel

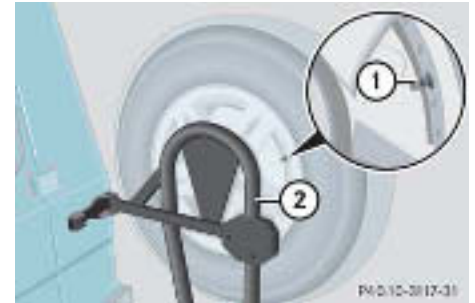


Once you have changed the wheel, secure the damaged wheel to the spare wheel bracket. Make sure that the wheel cannot work loose.

Cover the wheel with the spare wheel cover provided.

See the notes in the "Flat tyre" section when changing a wheel (F page 367).

Cabriolet



- ① Valve
- ② Spare wheel bracket



Secure the spare wheel to spare wheel bracket ② in such a way that valve ① is accessible for checking the tyre pressure.



Opening/closing in an emergency

Unlocking the vehicle

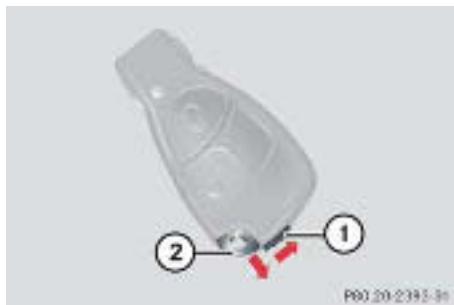
If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked using the remote control in the key, use the emergency key element. On the Cabriolet, you can use the emergency key element to unlock the driver's door, and on the station wagon you can unlock the rear door and the driver's door.



The anti-theft alarm system* is triggered if you open the vehicle using the emergency key element (F page 76). There are two ways of disabling the alarm:

- 5 Press the  or  button on the key.
- 5 Insert the key into the ignition lock.

Unlocking the driver's door



- ① Release slide
 - ② Emergency key element (mechanical)
- + Simultaneously pull release slide ① in the direction of the arrow and pull out emergency key element ②.
 - + Insert emergency key element ② in the door lock to the stop, and turn it anti-clockwise.

The driver's door is unlocked.

Unlocking the rear door



- ③ Locked
- ④ Unlocked

- + Insert emergency key element ② into the door lock to the stop, and turn it anti-clockwise.

The rear door is unlocked.

Changing the batteries

If the remote control batteries are discharged, you can only lock and unlock the vehicle manually using the emergency key element (F page 348).

If the batteries for the auxiliary heating* remote control are discharged, you can only switch the auxiliary heating* on and off using the buttons in the vehicle (F page 193).

It is then advisable to have the batteries changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of poisoning



Batteries contain poisonous and caustic substances. You should therefore keep batteries away from children.

If a battery is swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

Environmental note



Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. Return discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, or at a special collection point for old batteries.



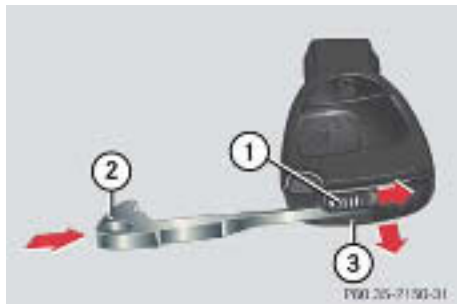
Only replace the batteries in pairs.

You can obtain suitable batteries from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You can also have batteries changed there and return old batteries. Retail outlets are legally obliged to take back old batteries.

Opening/closing in an emergency

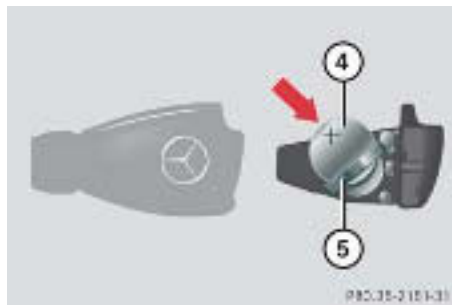
Key



- ① Release slide
- ② Emergency key element (mechanical)
- ③ Battery compartment

- + Press release slide ① in the direction of the arrow and pull out emergency key element ②.
- + Press emergency key element ② in the direction of the arrow into the opening. Battery compartment ③ is unlocked.

- + Slide battery compartment ③ out in the direction of the arrow.
- + Remove the old batteries from the key.



- ④ Batteries
- ⑤ Contact spring

- + Insert new batteries ④ with the positive terminal facing upwards under contact spring ⑤.
- + Press battery compartment ③ back into the key housing.



When inserting the batteries, make sure that they are clean and lint-free. Then check that the buttons on the key are working.

Opening/closing in an emergency

Auxiliary heating remote control*

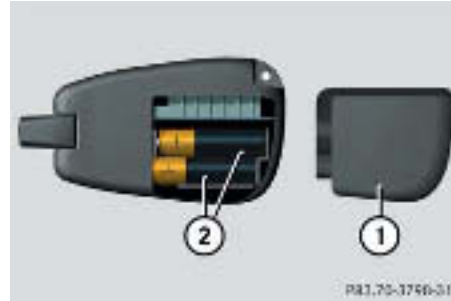
If the batteries in the remote control are almost discharged, the indicator lamp lights up when you press the:

5 **ON** button in green

5 **OFF** button in red

and then briefly lights up in orange.

If the batteries are discharged, the indicator lamp lights up in orange when you press the buttons.



① Battery cover

② Batteries

+ Slide off battery cover ①.

+ Remove batteries ②.

- + Insert new batteries ②. Note the terminal markings in the remote control casing.
- + Slide battery cover ① back onto the remote control.
- + Check the auxiliary heating functions in the vehicle using the remote control.



When inserting the batteries, make sure that they are clean and lint-free.

Opening/closing in an emergency

Fuel filler flap emergency release

Station wagon

The emergency release is located in the luggage compartment behind the rear panel trim.



① Edge protection

② Rear panel trim

- + Open the rear door.
- + Pull edge protection ① away from the door pillar.
- + Remove rear panel trim ②.



On vehicles with stowage boxes*, the securing bolts in the stowage box must be removed first.



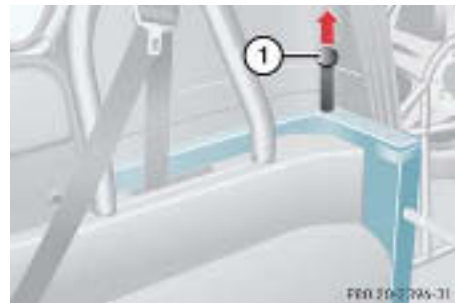
③ Release band

- + Pull band ③ upwards.

The fuel filler flap is released and can be opened.

Cabriolet

The emergency release is located in the left-hand side of the luggage compartment.



① Release pin

- + Pull release pin ① upwards.

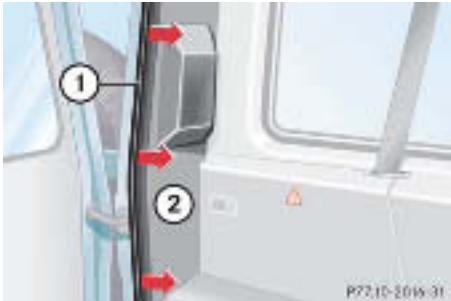
The fuel filler flap is released and can be opened.

Opening/closing in an emergency

Sliding sunroof*

Opening/closing the sliding sunroof manually

The drive is in the luggage compartment behind the rear panel trim.



① Edge protection

② Rear panel trim

+ Open the rear door.

+ Pull edge protection ① away from the door pillar.

+ Remove rear panel trim ②.



On vehicles with stowage boxes*, the securing bolts in the stowage box must be removed first.



③ Key (vehicle tool kit)

④ Screwdriver (vehicle tool kit)

+ Insert key ③ into the hexagon head bolt on the drive.

+ Insert screwdriver ④ into the key as a lever.

Opening

+ Turn the key anti-clockwise.

Closing

+ Turn the key clockwise.

Opening/closing in an emergency

Cabriolet soft top

Closing the Cabriolet soft top manually

Always ask a second person to help when opening/closing the Cabriolet soft top manually. Do not wear any jewellery such as watches, rings or bracelets when doing this.

Risk of injury



Make sure that nobody can be trapped or injured by moving parts such as the soft top frame as you open or close the soft top.

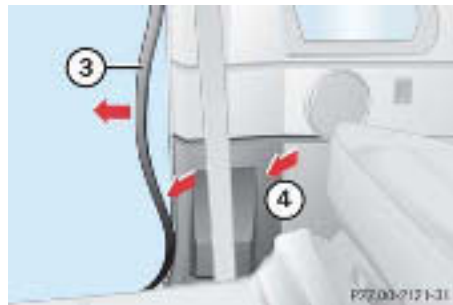
See the notes on the Cabriolet soft top in the "Controls in detail" section (F page 201).

- + Move the selector lever to position **P**.
- + Apply the parking brake.
- + Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- + Fold the sun visors down.



- ① Left-hand release lever
- ② Right-hand release lever

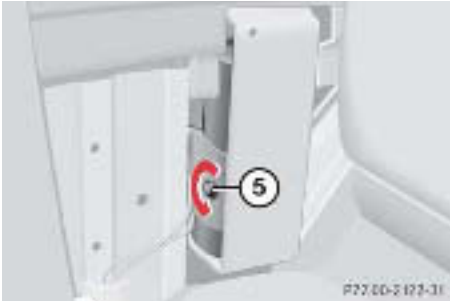
- + Swing release levers ① and ② down (arrows).
- + Open the front-passenger door.



- ③ Door seal
- ④ Side trim

- + Pull door seal ③ out a little.
- + Remove right-hand side trim ④.

Opening/ closing in an emergency



⑤ Hexagon head bolt (emergency valve)

- + Turn the hexagon head bolt to the stop in the direction of the arrow using the key (vehicle tool kit).



⑥ Locking mechanism

- + Simultaneously press lock ⑥ in the direction of the arrow on both sides of the vehicle, and raise the Cabriolet soft top.
- + Fold the Cabriolet soft top fully out to the front.



⑦ Handle

- + Using handle ⑦, pull the Cabriolet soft top downwards until you hear at least one of release levers ① or ② engage.
- + Swing this release lever upwards.
- + Swing the second release lever upwards.

Opening/closing in an emergency

Releasing the parking lock manually

In the event of a malfunction, you can release the selector lever lock from position **P** manually, for example to tow the vehicle.



① Lever

- + Guide lever ① into the opening with retraction protection.
- + Press the lever downwards and at the same time shift the selector lever to position **P**.
- + Pull out the lever.



The protective cap will only close again completely when you briefly press the selector lever towards **D**.

Changing bulbs

Bulbs and lights are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that all the bulbs are in good order at all times.

Risk of injury



Bulbs and lights can become very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may explode and injure you.

Front bulbs



	Bulb	Type
①	Additional turn signal	LEDs
②	Turn signal ¹	P 21 W
③	Main-beam and dipped-beam headlamp	H4 60 / 55 W
	Side / parking lamp	W 4 W
④	Front foglamp	H3 55 W

1 Vehicles with white light lenses* PY 21 W (yellow).

Rear bulbs



	Bulb	Type
①	Third brake lamp	LEDs
②	Turn signal	PY 21 W (yellow)
③	Reversing lamp	P 21 W
	Brake lamp	P 21 W
	Tail and parking lamps	W 5 W
④	Licence plate illumination	C 5 W (festoon lamp)
⑤	Rear foglamp	P 21 W

Changing bulbs

Before changing bulbs

- 5 Only fit 12-volt bulbs of the same type as before and of the correct wattage.
 - 5 Switch the lights off before changing a bulb to avoid a short-circuit.
 - 5 Only hold bulbs with a clean, lint-free cloth.
 - 5 Do not work with wet or greasy fingers.
- 5 If the the new bulb does not light up either, visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
 - 5 Have the LEDs changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- The following lamps are LEDs:
- 5 the additional turn signals in the exterior mirrors
 - 5 the locator lighting bulbs in the exterior mirrors
 - 5 the third brake lamp

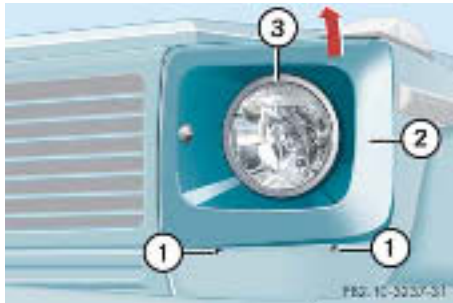
Changing the front bulbs



Have the headlamp adjustment checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

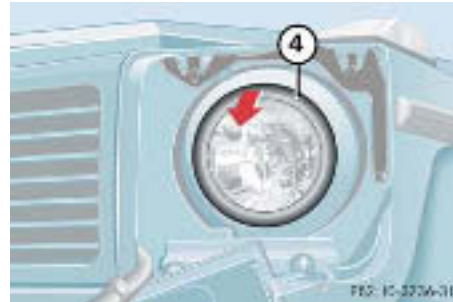
Do not turn the headlamp adjustment screws. If the adjustment screws have been turned, you must have the headlamp adjustment checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Removing the headlamps

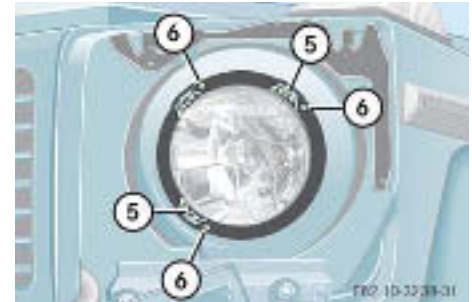


Left headlamp, mirror image of right

- ① Securing screws (headlamp surround)
- ② Headlamp surround
- ③ Headlamp
- + Undo securing screws ①.
- + Remove headlamp surround ② upwards (see arrow).



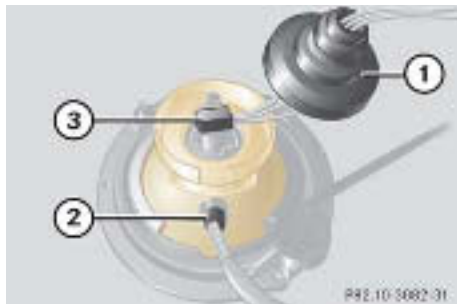
- ④ Sealing ring (headlamp)
- + Remove sealing ring ④ from the headlamp (see arrow).



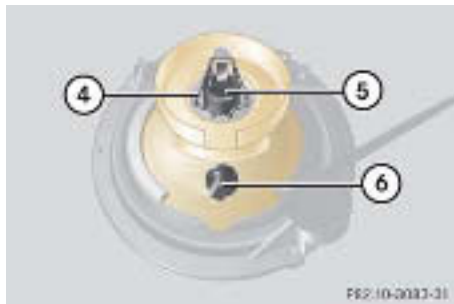
- ⑤ Adjustment screws (headlamp)
- ⑥ Securing screws (headlamp)
- + Undo securing screws ⑥.
- + Remove ③.

Changing bulbs

Changing the bulbs



- ① Protective cap
- ② Connector (side / parking lamp)
- ③ Connector (main-beam / dipped-beam headlamp)



- ④ Retainer spring
- ⑤ Main-beam / dipped-beam headlamp
- ⑥ Side / parking lamp

Main-beam / dipped-beam headlamps

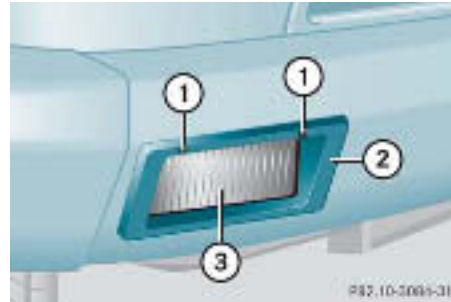
- + Remove protective cap ①.
- + Detach connector ③.
- + Unclip retainer spring ④.
- + Remove bulb ⑤.
- + Insert new bulb ⑤ into the holder so that the base locates in the recess.
- + Clip in retainer spring ④.
- + Attach connector ③ to bulb ⑤.
- + Press on protective cap ①.

Side/parking lamps

- + Detach connector ② from bulb ⑥.
- + Press bulb ⑥ gently, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it.
- + Insert new bulb ⑥. To do this, press bulb ⑥ gently and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- + Attach connector ② to bulb ⑥.

Front foglamps

Removing



Right front foglamp, mirror image of left

- ① Securing screws (headlamp surround)
- ② Foglamp surround
- ③ Front foglamps

- + Undo securing screws ①.
- + Remove foglamp surround ②.

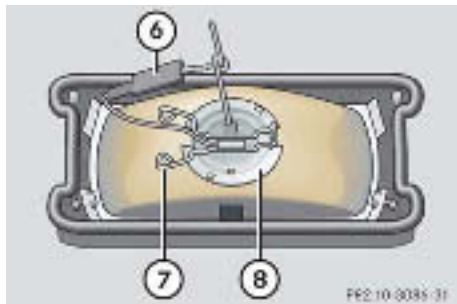


- ④ Securing screws (front foglamp)
- ⑤ Adjustment screws (headlamp)

- + Undo securing screws ④.
- + Remove foglamp ③.

Changing bulbs

Changing the bulb



- ⑥ Connector
- ⑦ Retainer spring
- ⑧ Bulb holder

- + Detach connector ⑥.
- + Unclip retainer spring ⑦.
- + Remove bulb holder ⑧ along with the bulb.
- + Insert new bulb ⑧ into the holder so that the base locates in recess.
- + Refit the bulb holder.
- + Clip in retainer spring ⑦.
- + Reattach connector ⑥.

Turn signals

Removing the lens



- ① Securing screws
- ② Lens
- + Undo securing screws ①.
- + Remove lens ②.

Changing the bulbs



③ Bulb

- + Press bulb ③ gently, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it.
- + Insert the new bulb. To do this, press the bulb gently and turn it clockwise until it engages.

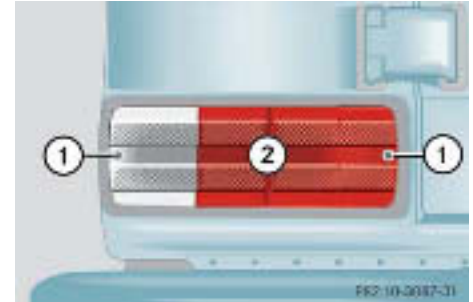


Do not overtighten securing screws ①. You could otherwise damage lens ②.

Changing the rear bulbs

Rear lamp units

Removing the lens



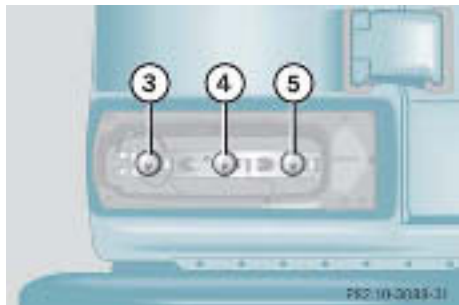
① Securing screws

② Lens

- + Undo securing screws ①.
- + Remove lens ②.

Changing bulbs

Changing the bulbs

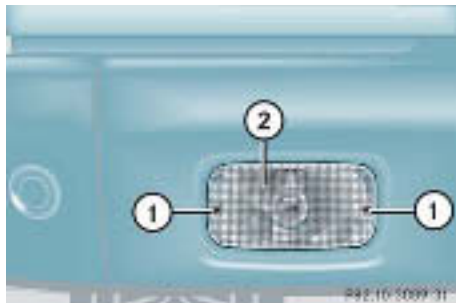


- ③ Turn signal
- ④ Tail lamp
- ⑤ Brake lamp

- + Press the bulb gently, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it.
- + Insert the new bulb. To do this, press the bulb gently and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Reversing lamp / rear foglamp

Removing the lens



- ① Securing screws
- ② Lens

- + Undo securing screws ①.
- + Remove lens ②.

Changing the bulbs

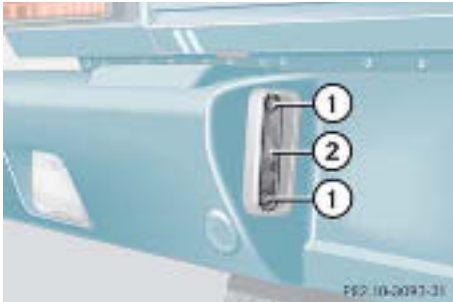


- ③ Bulb

- + Press bulb ③ gently, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it.
- + Insert the new bulb. To do this, press the bulb gently and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Licence plate illumination

Removing



- ① Securing screws
- ② Bulb holder with lens
- + Undo securing screws ①.
- + Remove bulb holder ②.

Changing the bulb



- ③ Lamp
- + Remove bulb ③ from bulb holder ②.
- + Insert the new bulb.

Replacing the wiper blades

Risk of injury



Remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blades. The windscreen wipers could otherwise be set in motion and injure you.



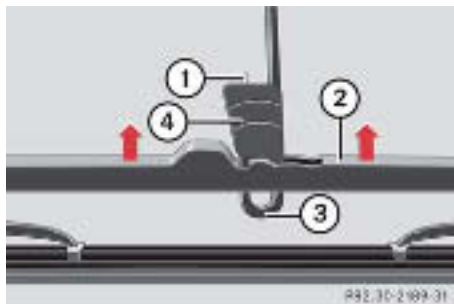
Never open the bonnet if a wiper arm is folded forwards.

Do not fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen without a fitted wiper blade.

For your own convenience, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

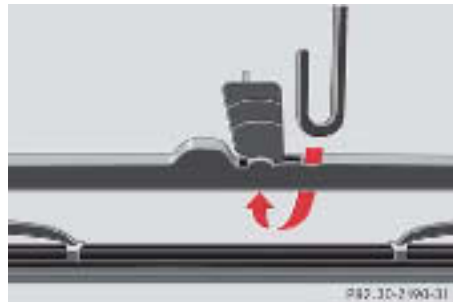
Removing

- + Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen until you feel it engage.
- + Position the wiper blade at right-angles.



- ① Locking spring
 - ② Wiper blade
 - ③ Wiper arm
 - ④ Joint piece
- + Press locking spring ① and slide wiper blade ② out of wiper arm ③ along with joint piece ④.

Fitting



- + Guide wiper blade ② with recess into wiper arm ③.
- + Slide new wiper blade ② into wiper arm ③.
- + Let locking spring ① clip into the end of the wiper arm.

Flat tyre

Changing a wheel and fitting the spare wheel

Risk of accident



Vehicles with AMG equipment: When fitting the spare wheel you must observe the following:

- 5 the maximum speed of 80 km/h
- 5 the specified tyre pressure

Preparing the vehicle

- + Try to park the vehicle away from traffic and on a firm, level surface.
- + Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- + Deactivate the automatic door locking function.

- + Straighten the wheels and engage the steering wheel lock.
- + Apply the parking brake.
- + Move the selector lever to position **P**.
- + If necessary, passengers should leave the vehicle, ensuring that they are not endangered as they do so.
- + Place the warning triangle or warning lights at a suitable distance. Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned when doing so.

Risk of injury



The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is changed.

The vehicle must be placed on stands if you intend to work under it.

Make sure that the jack is placed on a firm and level surface. Use a stable and non-slip support plate for the jack if the surface is soft or loose.

Prepare the vehicle as described.

Do not start the engine while the wheel is being changed.

Do not lie under the vehicle when it is raised with the jack. If the vehicle is not raised as described, it could slip from the jack as a result of vibrations (e.g. starting the engine, opening and closing a door or the rear door).

Flat tyre

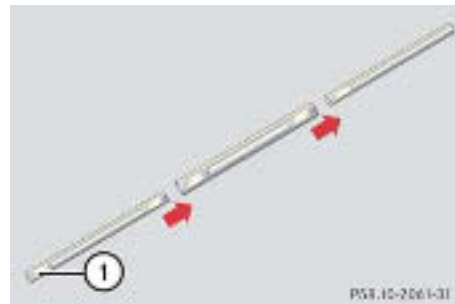
Raising the vehicle

- + Prevent the vehicle from rolling away using chocks or similar.
 - 5 On a level road:
Place the chocks in front of and behind the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
 - 5 On uphill gradients:
Place chocks behind both wheels on the other axle.
- + Take out the vehicle tool kit and the jack (F page 340).
- + Remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (F page 346).



Wheel wrench

- + Loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one turn using the wheel wrench. Do not undo the wheel bolts.



Pump lever (three-part)

- ① Flattened end
- + Assemble the pump lever for the jack. It can be found in the vehicle tool kit.



Jack

② Pressure release screw

- + Close pressure release screw ②.

To do this, turn it clockwise to the stop using flattened end ① of the pump lever.



Do not turn pressure release screw ② by more than one or two turns. Hydraulic fluid could otherwise leak out.



- + Fit the jack to the axle carrier tube of the front or rear axle. The jack must always stand vertically, even on slopes.
- + Raise the vehicle by pumping (arrow) until the wheel is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.

Removing the wheel

- + Undo the wheel bolts.



Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. This could damage the bolt and wheel hub threads.

- + Remove the wheel.

Fitting the wheel

- + Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- + Push the wheel onto the wheel hub and press it on.
- + Screw in the wheel bolts and tighten them finger-tight.

F F

Flat tyre

Risk of accident



Replace damaged or corroded wheel bolts.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts.

If a wheel hub thread is damaged, you must not drive the vehicle. Inform a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or Service 24h.

Only use wheel bolts that are suitable for the wheel and the vehicle. Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use wheel bolts that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Other bolts could work loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts while the vehicle is raised. The vehicle could tip.

Lowering the vehicle

- + Open the pressure release screw of the jack by approximately one turn using the pump lever (F page 368).
- + Put the jack to one side.



- + Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in the sequence indicated from ① to ⑤.

Risk of accident



Have the tightening torque checked immediately following a wheel change. The wheel bolts may work loose if they are not tightened to a tightening torque of 130 Nm.

- + Push the jack's piston back down and tighten the pressure release screw. Stow away the jack and the rest of the vehicle tool kit.

- + Once you have changed the wheel, secure the damaged wheel to the spare wheel bracket (F page 347). Make sure that the wheel cannot work loose.
- + Cover the wheel with the spare wheel cover provided.
- + Check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary.

There is a table stating tyre pressure levels for your vehicle on the inside of the vehicle's fuel filler flap.

Spare wheel

When replacing tyres on the vehicle, you can include the spare wheel as a road wheel if:

- 5 it is less than six years old
- 5 the wheel and tyre are of the same design as the road wheels

Risk of accident



If the spare wheel is more than six years old or is of a different design to the road wheels: have the spare wheel replaced with a new wheel at the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Never drive the vehicle with more than one spare wheel fitted.

Vehicles with different tyre dimensions on the front and rear axles: the wheel and tyre sizes of the spare wheel and the normal wheel are different. If you are using the spare wheel, the handling characteristics are affected.

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

Battery

The battery is under a cover in the rear footwell.

The battery must always be sufficiently charged so that it achieves its intended service life.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it parked for an extended period.

To prevent corrosion damage, only replace the battery with one that has a central vent cover. Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use batteries that have been specially tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

If you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for an extended period, please obtain advice from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of injury



Comply with safety precautions and protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when the battery is being handled. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water.

Consult a doctor if necessary.

Risk of injury



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.



Environmental note



Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. Dispose of a defective battery in an environmentally-responsible manner. Take it to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or a special collection point for old batteries.

Risk of injury



Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use batteries that have been specially tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. The batteries are more impact-resistant so that occupants are not burnt by acid if the battery is damaged in an accident.

Risk of injury



To prevent acid burns, please observe the following safety notes when handling batteries:

- 5 Do not lean over the battery.
- 5 Do not place any metal objects on a battery. You could otherwise cause a short circuit and the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery could ignite.
- 5 Make sure you do not become electrostatically charged, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or by friction with other textiles. Do not therefore slide the battery over carpet or other synthetic materials.

Risk of injury



- 5 Do not touch the battery first. To remove any electrostatic charge, first get out of the vehicle and touch the bodywork.
- 5 Do not rub the battery with cloths. The electrostatic charge could cause the battery to explode when you touch it or if a spark arcs over.

Battery



Switch off the engine and remove the key before you loosen or disconnect the terminal clamps. You may otherwise destroy electronic components such as the alternator.

Have the starter battery checked and, if necessary, replaced every two years or 20,000 km at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If your vehicle is fitted with TeleAid*, you must set the telephone to service mode (F page 237).

Your vehicle is fitted with one battery. It is located under a cover in the rear footwell.

Disconnecting the battery

Risk of accident



When the battery is disconnected:

- 5 you do not have any brake boosting effect. You will require more effort to brake and the brake pedal travel will be longer. If necessary, you will have to depress the brake pedal with maximum force
- 5 you cannot turn the ignition key
- 5 the selector lever is locked in position **P**



Always disconnect the battery in the order described below. You could otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

- + Apply the parking brake and move the selector lever to **P**.
- + Switch all electrical consumers off.
- + Turn the key to position **0** and remove it.
- + Loosen the negative terminal clamp and remove it.

The terminal clamp must no longer be touching the terminal.
- + Remove the cover from the positive terminal.
- + Loosen the positive terminal clamp and remove it.
- + Remove the breather hose from the battery.

Removing the battery

Have the battery removed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Charging and installing the battery

Risk of injury



Never charge the battery when it is fitted in the vehicle. The vehicle electronics may otherwise be damaged. As the battery is being charged, gases can escape and generate minor explosions, which can injure you and others and may cause damage to the paintwork or acid corrosion on the vehicle. Do not lean over the battery while it is being charged.

Risk of acid burns



There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery.



Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 volts.

Have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. If you charge the battery yourself, follow the operating instructions for your battery charger.

Battery

Connecting the battery



Always connect the battery in the order described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You could otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

- + Switch all electrical consumers off.

- + Attach the positive terminal and secure its cover.
- + Connect the negative terminal.
- + Fit the breather hose.

Make sure that the battery is fitted with a stopper on the opposite side to the breather hose.



If the power supply has been interrupted (e.g. by disconnecting and reconnecting the battery), you must carry out the following tasks:

- 5 Set the clock (F page 142)
- 5 Readjust the front seat head restraints (F page 96)
- 5 Reset ESP, ABS and BAS (F page 320)

Jump-starting

Jump-starting

If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be started from another vehicle using jump leads.

Observe the following points:

- 5 Jump-starting must only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- 5 Do not start the engine if the battery has frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- 5 Only use batteries with the same nominal voltage for jump-starting.
- 5 Only use jump leads that are protected against polarity reversal and which have an adequate cross-section and insulated battery terminal clamps.



You can obtain jump leads with polarity reversal protection, e.g. from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Only jump-start the battery in the engine compartment.

Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Never start the vehicle using a rapid battery charger.

Risk of acid burns



Do not lean over the battery while the engine is being jump-started.

Risk of explosion



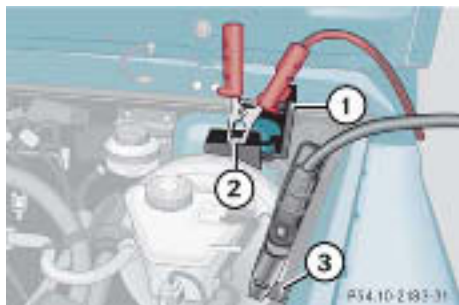
Avoid creating sparks. Keep naked flames away from the battery and do not smoke.

Comply with safety precautions and special protective measures when handling the battery (F page 372).

- + Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- + Apply the parking brake and move the selector lever to **P**.
- + Switch all electrical consumers off. F F

Jump-starting

The jump-starting contacts are in the engine compartment.



- ① Cover
- ② Positive terminal (+)
- ③ Negative terminal (-)

- + Remove cover ① from the positive terminal and likewise on the donor vehicle.
 - + Connect positive terminals ② of both batteries with the jump lead. Start with the second battery.
 - + Run the donor vehicle's engine at idling speed.
 - + Connect negative terminals ③ of both batteries with the jump lead. Start with the second battery.
 - + Start the engine.
- You can now switch the electrical consumers back on, but do not switch on the lights.
- + First disconnect the jump lead from negative terminals ③ of the batteries, and then from positive terminals ②.
 - + Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Towing

Risk of accident



Have the vehicle towed using a rigid towing bar if:

- 5 the engine is not running
- 5 there is a malfunction in the power supply or the vehicle's electrical system

There is no servo assistance for the steering and braking when the engine is not running. You will then need significantly greater force to steer the vehicle and brake.

Do not tow the vehicle away if the key cannot be turned in the ignition lock. The steering is then locked and the vehicle cannot be steered.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross weight of your vehicle (F page 401).

Having the vehicle carried away on a transporter or trailer is preferable to towing it away. If possible, use a towing bar when you are towing the vehicle away.

Observe national legal requirements when towing your vehicle.



You may tow the vehicle a maximum of 50 km. A maximum towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

If the transfer case can be shifted to the **N** neutral position, you can tow the vehicle over a longer distance.

If you are towing the vehicle with a raised axle, turn the ignition to **1**.



Before towing, deactivate the automatic door locking function (F page 150). You could otherwise become locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

You must not tow-start the vehicle.

The battery must be connected and charged when towing the vehicle, otherwise:

- 5 you will not be able to switch on the ignition
- 5 you will not be able to move the selector lever to **N**

Towing

If the engine does not start:

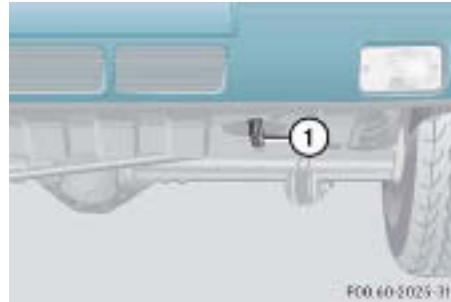
- 5 jump-starting may be performed
- 5 notify a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre



Secure the towing cable or the towing bar to the towing eyes only. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

Front towing eye

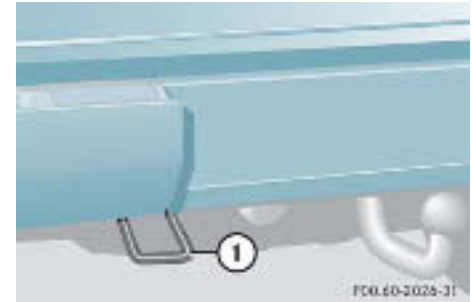
The towing eye is located at the front under the bumper on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.



① Towing eye

Rear towing eye

The towing eye is located at the rear under the bumper on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.



① Towing eye

Towing the vehicle



Do not tow the vehicle further than 50 km. Do not exceed the maximum speed of 50 km / h. You could otherwise damage the transmission.

- + Switch on the ignition.
- + Move the selector lever to **N**.



The transmission can only change gear if the battery is sufficiently charged.

If you cannot move the selector lever to **N**, the propeller shaft connected to the driven axles must be removed.

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eyes can be used to pull the vehicle onto a special transporter or trailer for transportation.

- + Switch on the ignition.
- + Shift the selector lever to position **N**.
- + Shift the transfer case to the neutral position **N**.
- + Only lash the vehicle by the wheels / rims, and not by the chassis parts such as transverse links or trailing arms. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

Tow-starting

Petrol engine vehicles

Your vehicle is supplied with automatic transmission. This means that the engine cannot be tow-started. If the engine does not start, try jump starting (F page 377).

Towing in the event of various malfunctions

In the event of engine damage, transmission damage or electrical malfunctioning,

- + Move the selector lever to position **N** (F page 166).
- + Shift the transfer case to neutral position **N** (F page 170).

Towing

With transfer case damage

The propeller shafts connected to the driven axles must be removed.

With front axle damage

The front axle must be raised for towing. The propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case must be removed.

With rear axle damage

If the rear axle is raised, the vehicle may only be towed with wheel rollers under the front axle.



When the propeller shafts are refitted, new self-locking screw nuts must be used.



You can obtain information on this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Towing out a vehicle that is stuck

Take great care when towing out a vehicle whose drive wheels have become embedded in loose earth or mud, particularly if the vehicle is laden.

Do not jolt the vehicle or tow it at an angle. You could otherwise damage the chassis.

Never attempt to tow out a vehicle with a trailer attached.

If possible, tow out vehicles backwards along the track it took previously.

Fuses



Use only fuses with the amperage recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be happy to advise you.

Do not attempt to repair or bridge faulty fuses. Have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

To the left of the cockpit you will find the main fuse box with:

- 5 a fuse allocation chart
- 5 spare fuses
- 5 a fuse extractor

Additional fuses are located:

- 5 under the cockpit in the front-passenger footwell
- 5 in the transmission tunnel
- 5 in the battery compartment

Main fuse box

Opening



① Cover

- + Open the driver's door.
- + Remove cover ① in the direction of the arrow.

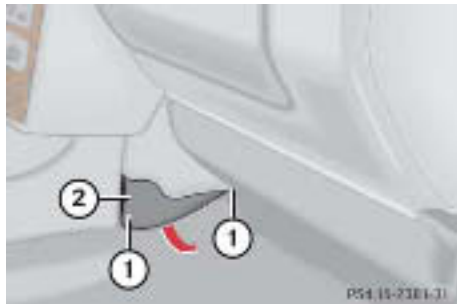
Fuses

Fuse box in the front-passenger foot well



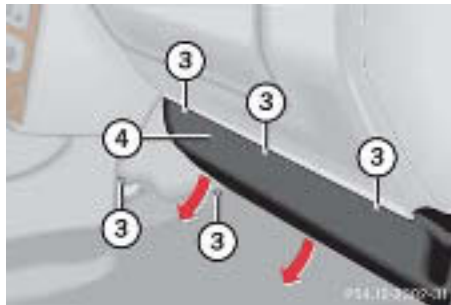
We recommend that you have fuses changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Opening

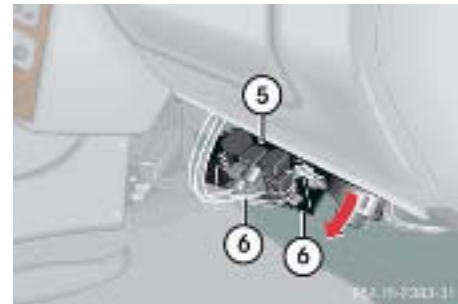


- ① Screws
- ② Cover

- + Undo screws ①.
- + Remove cover ② (arrow).



- ③ Screws
- ④ Cover
- + Undo screws ③.
- + Remove cover ④ (arrow).



- ⑤ Fuse box
- ⑥ Screws

You can fold fuse box ⑤ down a little to make it easier to change the fuse:

- + Undo screws ⑥.
- + Fold fuse box ⑤ downwards.

Fuse box in the transmission tunnel



We recommend that you have fuses changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Long-wheelbase station wagon: you must remove the stop clamps on the front-passenger seat to reach the fuse box.

Removing the stop clamps

Risk of injury



Do not drive if the stop clamps are not installed correctly. If you sit too close to the airbag, you could be seriously or fatally injured. Please observe the information about passenger safety (F page 46).

The stop clamps are located at the front on the seat rails.



Stop clamp on the right-hand seat rail; the left-hand stop clamp is a mirror image of this

① Stop clamp

② Distance

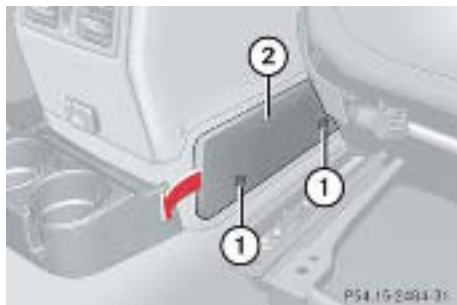
+ Remove stop clamps ① using a screwdriver.



Retain correct distance ② when fitting the stop clamps.

Fuses

Opening the fuse box



① Screws

② Cover

- + Move the front-passenger seat to its foremost position.
- + Undo screws ①.
- + Remove cover ② (arrow).

Fuses in the battery compartment

The battery compartment is located under a cover in the rear footwell.

The fuses in the battery compartment do not normally need to be changed. Visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, if a fuse needs to be changed.

A photograph of the engine compartment of a light blue Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The engine cover is black with a silver Mercedes-Benz star logo and the word 'Mercedes-Benz' in silver lettering. Various components like the battery, hoses, and wiring are visible. The front grille with the Mercedes-Benz logo is at the bottom.

Technical data

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Vehicle electronics

Vehicle identification plates

Trailer tow hitch

Engine

Speeds

Tyres and wheels

Vehicle dimensions

Vehicle weights

Trailer loads

Service products and capacities

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

The "Technical data" section contains all the necessary technical data for your vehicle.

Some of the values given are provisional or calculated. Final values and missing data were not available at the time this manual went to print.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts, conversion parts and accessories which have been approved for your vehicle in terms of their reliability, safety and suitability.

Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to guarantee other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved.

In Germany and other countries, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification work if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts satisfy these regulations.

Make sure that replacement parts are suitable for your vehicle. In many countries, parts that constitute a modification to the vehicle could invalidate the general operating permit. This is the case if:

- 5 the type of vehicle approved in the general operating permit has changed
- 5 it will endanger road users
- 5 it has a detrimental effect on exhaust emissions or vehicle noise levels

The use of non-approved parts could jeopardise vehicle safety.

For this reason, Mercedes-Benz recommends only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories which have been approved for your vehicle.

Environmental note



Mercedes-Benz also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. These parts have the same warranty as new parts.

You can obtain genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and approved conversion parts and accessories from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Here you will receive advice about technical modifications, and the parts will be professionally fitted.

Always quote the vehicle identification number and the engine number when ordering genuine parts. You will find these numbers on the vehicle data card in the Service Booklet or on your vehicle's identification plates (F page 392).

Tampering with the engine electronics

Risk of accident



Only have the engine electronics and associated parts serviced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Road safety could otherwise be affected.



Only have maintenance work on the engine electronics and associated parts such as control units, sensors or connector leads carried out only at a qualified specialist workshop. The vehicle parts may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle warranty and general operating permit may be invalidated.

Retrofitting electrical or electronic equipment

Electrical and electronic equipment can jeopardise the operational safety of your vehicle. If equipment of this kind is retrofitted, it must be type-approved and bear the **e** mark. You can obtain the **e** mark from the equipment manufacturer or an authorised testing centre.

If you wish to install telephones or two-way radios in the vehicle, you must obtain formal approval. Mercedes-Benz permits mobile phones and two-way radios to be installed if they are fitted professionally and an exterior aerial is fitted so as to be reflection-free.

The transmission output of the telephone or two-way radio must not exceed the maximum transmission outputs listed below.

Risk of accident



Mobile phones and two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics, thereby jeopardising the operational safety of the vehicle and your own safety, if:

- 5 you do not have an exterior aerial
- 5 the exterior aerial is not reflection-free
- 5 the exterior aerial is incorrectly fitted

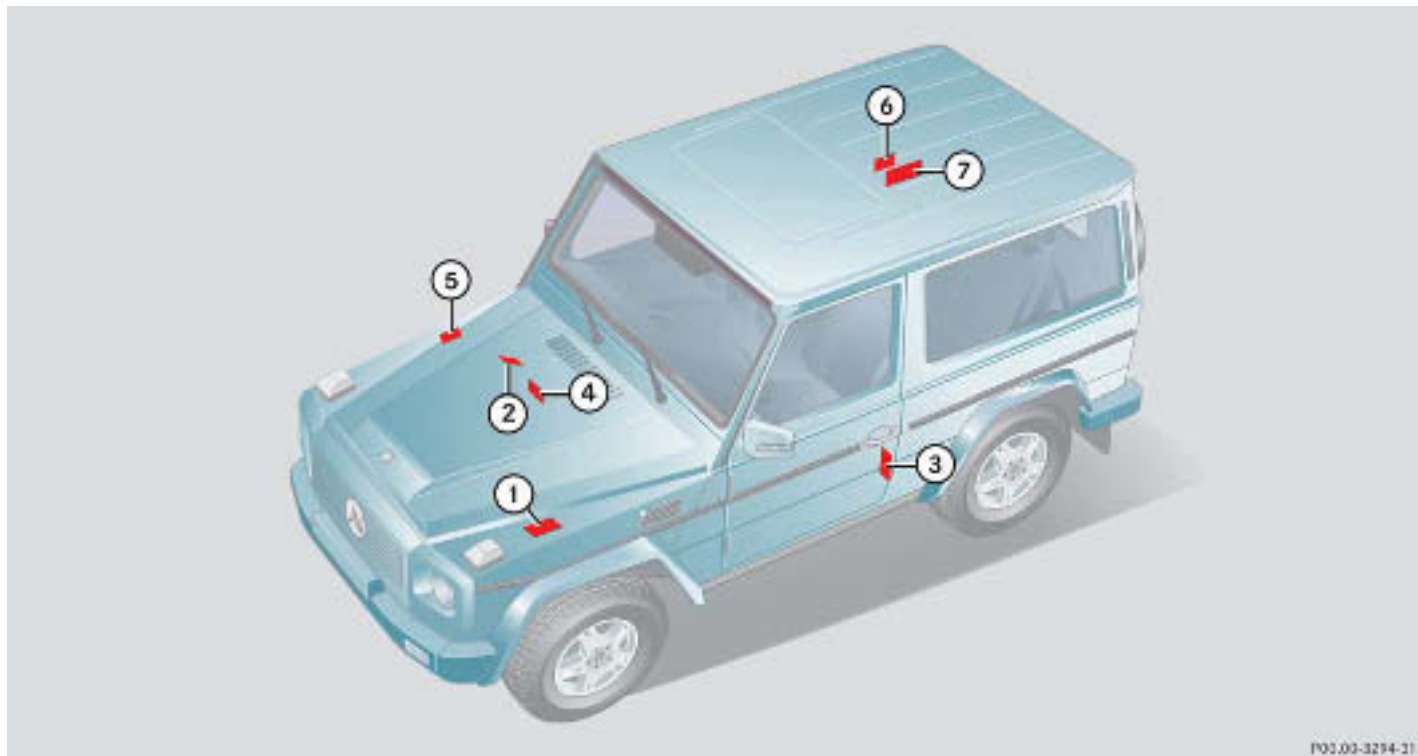
Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation could also damage your health.

Therefore, have the exterior aerial installed only at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Frequency range	Maximum transmission output
Short wave (< 50 MHz)	100 W
4 m band	20 W
2 m band	50 W
70 cm band	35 W
25 cm band	10 W



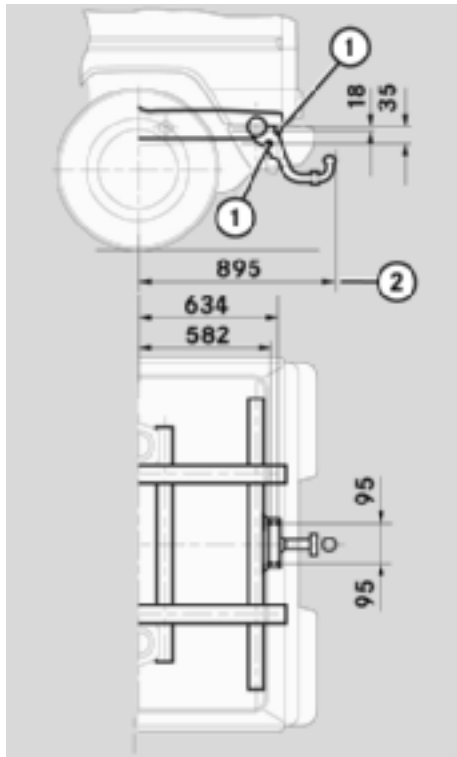
If electrical or electronic equipment which does not fulfil these conditions is retrofitted, the vehicle's general operating permit may be invalidated (EU Directive 95 / 54 / EC).



P03.03-3294-21

Vehicle identification plate	Location
① Engine number G 270 CDI	On the side of the engine block (on the left when viewed in the direction of travel)
② Engine numbers G 320, G500, G55 AMG, G 400 CDI	On the rear of the engine block (on the right when viewed in the direction of travel)
③ Vehicle identification plate	On the door frame (on the left when viewed in the direction of travel)
④ Body plate	On the front bulkhead cover under the air intake (on the right when viewed in the direction of travel)
⑤ Vehicle identification number	In the wheel housing on the chassis (on the right when viewed in the direction of travel)
⑥ Fuel grade details	In the fuel filler flap (on the right when viewed in the direction of travel)
⑦ Tyre pressure table	In the fuel filler flap (on the right when viewed in the direction of travel)

Installation dimensions



Risk of accident



Have the trailer tow hitch retrofitted only at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



Observe securing points ① on the chassis frame when retrofitting a trailer tow hitch.

Maximum permissible overhang dimension ② is 895 mm.

You may obtain further information on retrofitting from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Engine



The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You may obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



You will find information about the noise level of your vehicle in your registration document.

Engine	G 320	G 500	G 55 AMG	G 270 CDI	G 400 CDI
Rated output	158 KW (215 bhp)	218 KW (296 bhp)	350 KW (476 bhp)	115 KW (156 bhp)	184 KW (250 bhp)
at engine speed	5,600 rpm	5,500 rpm	6,100 rpm	3,800 rpm	4,000 rpm
Rated torque	300 Nm	456 Nm	700 Nm	400 Nm	560 Nm
at engine speed	2,800 – 4,800	2,800 – 4,000	2,650 – 4,500	1,800 – 2,600	1,700 – 2,600
Number of cylinders	6	8	8	5	8
Displacement	3,199 cm ³	4,966 cm ³	5,439 cm ³	2,685 cm ³	3,996 cm ³
Maximum engine speed	6,300 rpm	6,300 rpm	6,500 rpm	4,400 rpm	4,750 rpm

Speeds



The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You may obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Maximum speed	G 320	G 500	G 55 AMG	G 270 CDI	G 400 CDI
1st gear	50 km/h	61 km/h	74 km/h	41 km/h	45 km/h
2nd gear	81 km/h	101 km/h	122 km/h	67 km/h	74 km/h
3rd gear	132 km/h	161 km/h	190 km/h	109 km/h	125 km/h
4th gear	175 km/h	190 km/h	205 km/h	149 km/h	177 km/h
5th gear	160 km/h	190 km/h	210 km/h	160 km/h	182 km/h

Tyres and wheels

Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you use tyres that have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These tyres are specially suited for use with control systems such as ABS or ESP. If you use other tyres, Mercedes-Benz cannot be held responsible for any damage that may occur. You may obtain information about tyres from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Fitting tyres other than those approved and recommended by Mercedes-Benz could have the following adverse effects:

- 5 Poorer handling characteristics
- 5 Louder noise
- 5 Increased fuel consumption

In addition, tyres and wheels that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz may be too big or may deform under load. This may cause the tyres and wheels to scrape on the bodywork axle components and damage the tyres or the vehicle.



Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

You may obtain further information on tyres and wheels from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find a table of tyre pressures for warm and cold tyres on the inside of the vehicle's fuel filler flap. Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

Speed index for tyres

The speed index is part of the tyre designation. It indicates the speed range for which a tyre is suitable.

Abbreviation	Speed
S	up to 180 km/h
H	up to 210 km/h
V	up to 240 km/h

Tyres and wheels

Tyres			
	G 320⁴	G 500⁴	G 55 AMG
Tyres	265/70 R16 112H M+S ¹	265/70 R16 112H M+S ¹	285/55 R18 113V ^{2, 3}
Light-alloy wheel	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 H2 ET63	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 H2 ET63	9 ¹ / ₂ J x 18 H2 ET50
Tyres	265/60 R18 109H ¹	265/60 R18 109H ¹	
Light-alloy wheel	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 18 H2 ET63	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 18 H2 ET63	
Tyres	265/60 R18 110V M+S ²	265/60 R18 110V M+S ²	
Light-alloy wheel	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 18 H2 ET63	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 18 H2 ET63	
Spare wheel:			
Tyres			265/60 R18 109H ¹
Light-alloy wheel			7 ¹ / ₂ J x 18 H2 ET43

1 Make of tyre recommended by Mercedes-Benz: Bridgestone.

2 Make of tyre recommended by Mercedes-Benz: Yokohama.

3 The use of snow chains is not permitted.

4 The spare wheel is of the same type as the standard tyres.

	G 270 CDI³	G 400 CDI³	
Tyres	265 / 70 R16 112H M+S ¹	265 / 70 R16 112H M+S ¹	
Light-alloy wheel	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 H2 ET63	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 16 H2 ET63	
Tyres	265 / 60 R18 109H ¹	265 / 60 R18 109H ¹	
Light-alloy wheel	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 18 H2 ET63	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 18 H2 ET63	
Tyres	265 / 60 R18 110V M+S ²	265 / 60 R18 110V M+S ²	
Light-alloy wheel	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 18 H2 ET63	7 ¹ / ₂ J x 18 H2 ET63	

1 Make of tyre recommended by Mercedes-Benz: Bridgestone.

2 Make of tyre recommended by Mercedes-Benz: Yokohama.

3 The spare wheel is of the same type as the standard tyres.



Information concerning the use of tyre sizes not mentioned here can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicle dimensions

	Long-wheelbase station wagon	Short-wheelbase station wagon	Cabriolet
Vehicle length ¹	4,655 – 4,770 mm	4,210 – 4,325 mm	4,255 – 4,370 mm
Vehicle width ¹ with mirrors folded outwards	2,007 mm	2,007 mm	2,007 mm
Vehicle width ¹ with mirrors folded in	1,774 – 1,864 mm	1,774 – 1,810 mm	1,774 – 1,810 mm
Vehicle height ¹	1,927 – 1,977 mm	1,927 – 1,977 mm	1,927 – 1,977 mm
Wheelbase	2,850 mm	2,400 mm	2,400 mm
Ground clearance ¹	205 mm	205 mm	205 mm
Turning circle	13.2 – 13.3 m	11.3 m	11.3 m

¹ Dimensions may vary, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

Vehicle weights

The unladen weight includes the driver (75 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

Long-wheelbase station wagon

	G 320	G 500	G 55 AMG	G 270 CDI	G 400 CDI
Unladen weight	2,370 kg	2,420 kg	2,550 kg	2,430 kg	2,540 kg
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight	3,200 kg 3,100 kg ¹	3,200 kg	3,200 kg	3,200 kg 3,100 kg ¹	3,200 kg
Max. permissible front axle load	1,450 kg	1,450 kg	1,450 kg	1,450 kg	1,450 kg
Maximum permissible rear axle load	1,900 kg	1,900 kg	1,900 kg	1,900 kg	1,900 kg
Trailer towing only: maximum permissible weight of vehicle/trailer combination	6,700 kg 6,600 kg ¹	6,700 kg	6,700 kg	6,700 kg 6,600 kg ¹	6,700 kg
Maximum payload	830 kg 730 kg ¹	780 kg	650 kg	770 kg 670 kg ¹	660 kg
Maximum roof load	200 kg	200 kg	–	200 kg	200 kg

¹ Different weights

Short-wheelbase station wagon

	G 320	G 500	G 270 CDI	G 400 CDI
Unladen weight	2,220 kg	2,270 kg	2,280 kg	2,385 kg
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight	2,850 kg	2,850 kg	2,850 kg	2,850 kg
Max. permissible front axle load	1,400 kg	1,400 kg	1,400 kg	1,400 kg
Maximum permissible rear axle load	1,700 kg	1,700 kg	1,700 kg	1,700 kg
Trailer towing only: maximum permissible weight of vehicle / trailer combination	5,700 kg	5,700 kg	5,700 kg	5,700 kg
Trailer towing only: maximum permissible rear axle load¹	1,800 kg	1,800 kg	1,800 kg	1,800 kg
Maximum payload	630 kg	580 kg	575 kg	465 kg
Maximum roof load	150 kg	150 kg	150 kg	150 kg

¹ The trailer drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load.

Cabriolet

	G 320	G 500	G 400 CDI
Unladen weight	2,200 kg	2,250 kg	2,370 kg
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight	2,850 kg	2,850 kg	2,850 kg
Max. permissible front axle load	1,400 kg	1,400 kg	1,400 kg
Maximum permissible rear axle load	1,700 kg	1,700 kg	1,700 kg
Trailer towing only: maximum permissible weight of vehicle / trailer combination	5,700 kg	5,700 kg	5,700 kg
Trailer towing only: maximum permissible rear axle load¹	1,800 kg	1,800 kg	1,800 kg
Maximum payload	650 kg	600 kg	480 kg

¹ The trailer drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load.

Trailer loads

	Long-wheelbase station wagon	Short-wheelbase station wagon	Cabriolet
Trailer, braked	3,500 kg ¹	2,850 kg	2,850 kg
Trailer, unbraked	750 kg	750 kg	750 kg
Maximum trailer drawbar noseweight	140 kg	115 kg	115 kg

¹ Trailer load including trailer drawbar noseweight.

Service products are:

- 5 petrol
- 5 diesel
- 5 lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil, greases)
- 5 coolant
- 5 brake fluid

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use products that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which are listed in the Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manuals since:

- 5 vehicle parts and service products are matched to each other
- 5 damage caused by non-approved service products is not covered by the warranty

You may obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of accident



When handling, storing and disposing of service products, please observe the relevant regulations. Failure to do so could endanger people and the environment.

Keep service products away from children.

Consult a doctor immediately if any service product is swallowed.

Environmental note



Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuels

Risk of injury



Fuel is highly flammable.

Smoking, fire and naked flames are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Do not allow fuel to come into contact with skin or clothing.

Your health may be damaged if:

- 5 you spill fuel onto your skin
- 5 you inhale fuel vapours

Tank content

Total content:	approximately 95 litres
Including reserve fuel	approximately 13 litres

You will find further information about refuelling and fuels in the "Operation" section (F page 247).

Fuel consumption

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following conditions:

- 5 At very low temperatures
- 5 In urban traffic
- 5 On short trips
- 5 When towing a trailer
- 5 In mountainous terrain

The consumption values were determined in accordance with EU Directive 1999 / 100 / EC under the following test conditions:

- 5 Inner-city driving conditions are simulated by frequent pulling away and stopping
- 5 Common extra-urban driving conditions are simulated by accelerating from 0 to 120 km / h using all gears
- 5 Total fuel consumption is calculated using a weighting of approximately 37% for inner-city driving and approximately 63% for extra-urban driving



The actual consumption values of your vehicle may deviate from the values given depending on:

- 5 driving style
- 5 road and traffic conditions
- 5 environmental influences
- 5 the vehicle's operating state



Do not use fuel additives. These could lead to increased wear and engine damage. The use of fuel additives could result in a limitation of your warranty entitlement.

Environmental note



CO₂ (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists currently believe to be chiefly responsible for global warming (greenhouse effect).

Your vehicle's CO₂ emissions vary directly according to the fuel consumption and are therefore dependent on:

- 5 the efficient use of fuel by the engine
- 5 the style of driving
- 5 other non-technical factors, e.g. environmental influences or road conditions

Fuel consumption in accordance with Directive 1999/100/EC

(Directive relating to the carbon dioxide emissions and the fuel consumption of motor vehicles)

	G 320	G 500	G 55 AMG	G 270 CDI	G 400 CDI
Urban	20.0 l/ 100 km	20.9 l/ 100 km		12.8 l/ 100 km	16.1 l/ 100 km
Extra-urban	12.8 l/ 100 km	12.8 l/ 100 km		9.6 l/ 100 km	11.0 l/ 100 km
Overall	15.5 l/ 100 km	15.8 l/ 100 km		10.9 l/ 100 km	12.8 l/ 100 km
CO₂ emissions	370.0 g/ km	378.0 g/ km		289.0 g/ km	343.0 g/ km

Engine oil

The values indicate the total contents of the various engines.

Engine with oil filter	G 320	G 500	G 55 AMG	G 270 CDI	G 400 CDI
Replacement amount	8.5 litres	8.0 litres	8.5 litres	7.0 litres	9.0 litres

You may use any passenger vehicle engine oil which has been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. A list of engine oils which has been tested and approved in accordance with Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, Sheets 229.1 and 229.3, is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Some oil containers may also be marked "Approved in accordance with MB Sheet 229.1 or 229.3", for example.

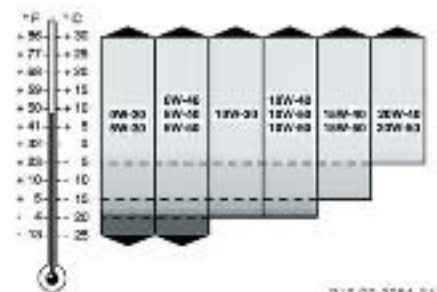


Do not use fuel additives. These could lead to increased wear and engine damage. The use of fuel additives could result in a limitation of your warranty entitlement.

Engine oil viscosity

Select the SAE class (viscosity) of the engine oil according to the time of year. The following table shows you which SAE class you should use at which average ambient temperatures.

The temperatures shown are guidelines only, and small deviations either way are permitted.



P18.00-200A-01

Coolant

The following values indicate the various coolant system total contents.

	G 320	G 500	G 55 AMG	G 270 CDI	G 400 CDI
Coolant	11.3 litres	12.0 litres	12.7 litres	12.8 litres	14.7 litres
Coolant in vehicles with heater booster*	11.8 litres	12.5 litres	13.2 litres	13.3 litres	15.3 litres

Corrosion inhibitor / antifreeze for anti freeze protection down to:

	G 320	G 500	G 55 AMG	G 270 CDI	G 400 CDI
Ð37 °C (50%)	5.7 litres	6.0 litres	6.4 litres	6.4 litres	7.4 litres
Ð45 °C (55%)	6.2 litres	6.6 litres	7.0 litres	7.0 litres	8.1 litres
Vehicles with heater booster*					
Ð37 °C (50%)	5.9 litres	6.3 litres	6.6 litres	6.7 litres	7.6 litres
Ð45 °C (55%)	6.5 litres	6.9 litres	7.3 litres	7.3 litres	8.4 litres

Service products and capacities

Coolant is a mixture of water and anti-freeze and corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks in the cooling system:

- 5 Anti-corrosion protection
- 5 Antifreeze protection
- 5 Raising the boiling point



Always use a suitable coolant – even in countries with high temperatures.

If you do not do so, the cooling system will not be sufficiently protected from corrosion and the boiling point will be too low.

If antifreeze / corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant will be around 130 °C.

The antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor concentration in the cooling system should be around 50%. This will protect the cooling system against freezing down to around -37 °C.

The antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor concentration in the cooling system should not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C), since the heat is then not removed so effectively.

If the vehicle is losing coolant:

- + Top it up with equal parts of water and an antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor. Mercedes-Benz recommends anti-freeze and corrosion inhibitor that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.



Have the coolant renewed every 15 years or after 250,000 km have been covered.

Brake fluid

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air; this reduces its boiling point.

Risk of accident



If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair the braking efficiency.

Have the brake fluid renewed annually.



There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Windscreen washer system

The washer fluid reservoir holds around 7.5 litres. The headlamp cleaning system and the windscreen washer system have a common supply from the washer fluid reservoir.

- + Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windscreen washer concentrate. Vary the mixture ratio according to the outside temperature.

The windscreen wipers will not then leave any streaks. The headlamp cleaning system and the windscreen washer system do not freeze.

Risk of fire



Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when windscreen washer concentrate is being handled.

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio type approval number	Frequency range			
		27 MHz	30 MHz, 418 MHz	40 MHz	433 MHz
Austria	GZ104569-ZB/98	26.975 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.87 – 434.79
Belgium	RTT/D/X 2064	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Chile	–				433
Cyprus	MCW129/95 12/2000	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Czech Republic	CTU 2000 3 R1194	26.975 – 27.28		40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Denmark	98.3142-266	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Finland	FI98080106	27	–	40	433
France	97619 RD	26.957 – 27.283	30.875	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
French Guyana	97619 RD	26.957 – 27.283	30.875	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Germany	D800038K	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Gibraltar	RTTE 20754/0087847	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Greece	JCI 05JUL2000RTTE	27	–	40	433
Guadeloupe	97619 RD	26.957 – 27.283	30.875	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Hungary	BB-5793-1/2000	27	–	40	433

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio type approval number	Frequency range			
		27 MHz	30 MHz, 418 MHz	40 MHz	433 MHz
Iceland	IS-3418-00	27	–	40	433.92
Ireland (Republic)	TRA 24 / 5 / 109 / 5	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Italy	DGPGF / 4 / 341032 / TB 0002573	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Luxembourg	L2433 / 10510-01J (BR 211, 215, 220, 230, 240)	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
	L2433 / 10510-03J (BR 163, 203, 209, 463)	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Malta	WT / 122 / 98	27	–	40	433
Martinique	97619 RD	26.957 – 27.283	30.875	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Norway	NO200000026	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Poland	CLBT / C / 66 / 2002	26.975 – 27.280	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.87 – 433.97
Portugal	JCI 03JUL2000 RTTE	27	–	40	433

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio type approval number	Frequency range			
		27 MHz	30 MHz, 418 MHz	40 MHz	433 MHz
Reunion	97619 RD	26.957 – 27.283	30.875	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Spain	E D.G.Tel.01 00 0398	27	–	40	433
Sweden	Ue990195	27.095	–	40.68	433.92
Switzerland	BAKOM 98.0746.K.P	26.975 – 27.280	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.87 – 434.97
The Netherlands	NL99030970	26.975 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
The Slovak Republic	R 267 2001 N	–	–	–	433.05 – 434.75
The United Kingdom	RTTE 20754 / 0087847	26.957 – 27.283	417.9 – 418.1	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Turkey	0425 / TGM-TR / JOCO-EURO	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79

A-pillar

The front pillar connecting the roof and the body (->B-pillar, ->C-pillar)

ABS

(Anti-lock bra^uking system)

Prevents the wheels from locking when you brake, allowing you to continue steering.

ASR

(Acceleration skid control)

Components of ->ESP; ASR controls the drive torque at the ->wheels according to the situation, thus improving ->traction when driving on slippery surfaces.

ASSYST

(Active Service System)

Service indicator of the ->operating system, which displays when the next service is due.

Asymmetrical dipped-beam headlamps

Position of the dipped-beam headlamps which allows the outer edge of the carriageway to be lit up.

Audio 10, Audio 10 CD* and Audio 30 Export* System

Term for your vehicle's car radio including the built-in loudspeakers.

Automatic transmission

Engine speed-torque converter which converts the high engine speed (at low torque) to lower drive wheel speeds (at high torque).

B-pillar

The centre pillar connecting the roof and the body (->A-pillar, ->C-pillar)

Ball coupling*

Attachment on the vehicle. Part of the trailer coupling to which the trailer is coupled.

BAS

(Bra^uke Assist)

System for shortening the stopping distance in hazardous situations, activated by the driver depressing the brake pedal rapidly.

Belt drive

Drive connection from the engine to the engine assemblies such as the alternator or the air-conditioning compressor.

C-pillar

The rear pillar connecting the roof and the body (->A-pillar, ->C-pillar)

CAC

(Customer Assistance Center)
DaimlerChrysler Customer Service Center offering advice on all matters concerning your vehicle and support in the event of a breakdown.

CAN system

(Controller Area Network)
Controls vehicle functions such as the central locking system or windscreen wipers depending on the vehicle or environmental conditions and delivers information to the ->operating system. This system works because the electronic systems in the vehicle are all interconnected.

CDI

(Common Rail Direct Injection)
Diesel injection technology in which all cylinders have a common feed line. Fine injection nozzles allow very precise metering, which lowers diesel consumption.

Chassis number

Number determined by the manufacturer and affixed to the body, by which each vehicle can be clearly identified.

Child seat recognition

Special child seats are available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat. If you have fitted a special child seat of this kind to the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger airbag is automatically deactivated (the AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console lights up).

Cockpit

All the instruments, switches, buttons and warning and indicator lamps in the passenger compartment of your vehicle necessary for monitoring and controlling the vehicle.

COMAND*

(Cockpit Management and Data System)
Information and operating centre for various functions within your vehicle, such as the radio, CD player and other optional equipment, e.g. a CD changer, telephone, etc.

Control unit

The part of the engine electronics which controls the engine function.

Cruise control

System which enables a vehicle speed set by the driver to be maintained automatically.

Differential lock

Provides better ->traction in poor road conditions. Since the ->differential unit enables ->wheels to spin separately, the differential lock can prevent this and lock both driven ->wheels together via the ->differential unit.

Differential unit

->Transfer case in one axle. Power from the engine is transferred to the
->>wheels inside the differential unit. The differential unit ensures that
->>wheels rotate at different speeds when cornering, since the ->wheels on the inside have a smaller distance to cover than the ones on the outside, thereby requiring fewer rotations.

Drive train

Collective term for all vehicle components which belong to the drive, such as:

- 5 the engine
- 5 ->the automatic transmission
- 5 ->the differential locks
- 5 ->the transfer case
- 5 the propeller shafts
- 5 the differential hub reduction
- 5 the drive shafts
- 5 ->the wheels

DynAPS*

(dynamic route guidance)
Adapts the route guidance calculated by the navigation system to the prevailing traffic situation. Traffic jam information is received by the system in SMS form.

e mark

Symbol to indicate certification in accordance with the relevant EU Directives.

ELCODE

(Electronic Code System)
System that electronically checks access and authorisation to drive and is part of the anti-theft protection system for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

EMC

(Electromagnetic Compatibilty)
The electrical and electronic components of the vehicle are protected from interference fields, such as transmitters, radar systems, overhead power lines or radiophones.

EN 228

European standard for unleaded petrol.

Engine control system

Controls the engine, e.g. the engine speed.

Engine number

Number determined by the manufacturer and marked on the cylinder crankcase, by which each engine can be clearly identified.

Engine oil viscosity

Measurement for the inner friction (viscosity) of the oil at different temperatures. The viscosity is better the higher the temperature the oil can withstand without becoming too thin, or the lower the temperature it can withstand without becoming too thick.

ESP

(Electronic Stability Program)
Improves directional stability and
->traction when cornering.

FCD

(Floating Car Data)
One of DaimlerChrysler's ->telematics services for recalling vehicle data for traffic guidance and traffic information systems.

GPS

(Global Positioning System)
Satellite signals received by suitable receivers to supply information on the geographical location of the vehicle. These signals are then compared with a digital map (e.g. on CD ROM) and used to determine the location of the vehicle and for navigation purposes.

GSM

(Global System for Mobile Communications)
The GS standard establishes the guidelines for constructing a cellular digital mobile system. Thanks to this uniform standard, you can also use your mobile abroad. Within GSM, there are approximately 300 network operators in 120 countries. The transmission method is digital.

Instrument cluster

Displays and indicator lamps in the driver's field of vision, e.g. the rev counter, the speedometer and the fuel gauge.

Interior motion sensor* (IRS)

Part of the vehicle's anti-theft systems which sets off an alarm if the side windows are smashed and someone attempts to put a hand inside while the vehicle is closed and locked.

Kickdown

The ->automatic transmission is shifted down to the lowest possible gear when the accelerator pedal is depressed beyond the pressure point. This accelerates the vehicle more rapidly than without downshifting.

Knock resistance

Resistance of petrol to uncontrolled self-ignition of the gas-air mixture in the cylinder head (knocking).

The octane number is a measure of knock resistance. The higher the octane number, the higher the knock resistance.

LED

(Light-Emitting Diode)

Semiconductor element which directly converts electricity into light.

LIM indicator lamp

(Limiter)

Indicator lamp in the cruise control lever which indicates whether variable ->Speedtronic is activated.

Line of fall

The direct line along which an object moves downhill when no forces are working on it apart from the force of gravity.

Linguatronic*

Operates the carphone, mobile phone or audio systems, e.g. the radio or CD player, by voice control.

Locking knob

Knob on the door which shows whether the door is locked or unlocked.

Memory function

Memory for three individual seat, steering wheel and mirror positions per key.

Menu

The ->operating system displays are arranged in menus. Several commands are thematically combined in the menus. For example, the Audio menu contains the *Select station* or *Operate CD player*. You can change the settings for your vehicle directly using these commands.

MON

Indicates the petrol octane number determined by standard methods. It measures petrol resistance against undesirable self-ignition (knock resistance).

Multi-function display

Display in the ->instrument cluster showing ->operating system information.

Multi-function steering wheel

Steering wheel with buttons which control the ->operating system.

On-board voltage

Vehicle's voltage, influenced by outgoing lines, consumers and return lines. The battery can buffer, i.e. accept and produce, extremely high currents without causing a significant change to the voltage.

Operating system

You can use the operating system to look up information on your vehicle and make adjustments. For these purposes, information is displayed in the ->multi-function display, and the buttons on the ->multi-function steering wheel control the operating system display and settings.

Overrevving range

Speeds in the red area of the rev counter at which the engine can only operate for a short period.

Overrun mode

Passive acceleration of the vehicle, e.g. when driving down a mountain.

Parking brake

Secures the vehicle against rolling away when parking.

Partial load operation

Operating state of the engine in which only part of the maximum power or maximum torque is used, e.g. in ->over-run mode.

RDS

(Radio-Data-System)

Signals transmitted by radio broadcasters giving traffic reports which are then processed by, e.g. ->COMAND*, for dynamic route guidance.

Rearward-facing child seat

Special restraint system for children up to 9 months old or weighing up to 10 kg. The rearward-facing child seat is mounted on the front-passenger seat facing away from the direction of travel. The front-passenger seat sensor system prevents the front-passenger airbag from being released when a rearward-facing seat with ->automatic child seat recognition is fitted.

Restraint systems

Seat belts, belt tensioners, airbags and child restraint systems. As independent systems, their protective functions complement one another.

Roadside assistance*

Transmits vehicle data and the current position of your vehicle to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center using the telephone network and ->TeleAid*.

RON

Indicates the petrol octane number determined by standard methods. It measures petrol resistance against undesirable self-ignition (knock resistance).

Selector lever lock

Lock which prevents the ->automatic transmission selector lever from accidentally shifting from position **P** to another position while the vehicle is parked.

Shift range

Number of gears available to the ->automatic transmission. The shift range can be limited.

SMS

(Short Message Service)
Mobile network service enabling up-to-date traffic reports to be received from ->DynAPS.

Speed index

Part of the tyre designation; indicates the speed range for which a tyre is suitable.

Speedtronic

Using Speedtronic the driver can determine a variable limit speed.

SRS

(Supplemental Restraint System)
Additional ->restraint systems such as belt tensioners and belt force limiters.

Steering capability

The steering capability describes the extent to which the driver's steering movements translate into actual changes in the vehicle's direction.

Symmetrical dipped-beam headlamps

Position of the dipped-beam headlamps which allows both edges of the carriageway to be lit up equally.

TeleAid*

(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)
->DaimlerChrysler telematics system which includes the emergency call* service, ->roadside assistance* and MB Info*.

Telematics*

Joint term for telecommunications and information technology.

Tightening torque

Force with which bolts, e.g. wheel bolts, must be tightened (->torque).

TIREFIT kit*

Accessory for temporarily repairing tyres. The TIREFIT kit consists of a filler bottle with sealant, a filler hose, a valve core extractor with valve core and an electric pump.

Torque

Force which is exerted about a central axis where there is rotational movement, e.g. when tightening a wheel bolt. In engines, the torque is the force transferred to the transmission. The maximum torque is achieved at a given engine speed. The higher the maximum torque, the greater the force transferred from the vehicle to the wheels.

Torque converter

In vehicles with automatic transmission, this performs the function that the clutch performs in a manual transmission.

Traction

Force transferred from the vehicle to the road via the wheels and a term used to describe grip.

Traction mode

Active acceleration of the vehicle by adding more throttle.

Transfer case

Distributes drive power to the rear and front axles. In the **LOW** off-road position, the drive train speed is reduced by half. This increases the drive power accordingly.

Ultrasound reversing aid*

System which makes reversing easier by giving the driver visual and audible signals.

Wheel

->Wheel rim and tyre, commonly known as wheel.

Wheel rim

Part of the ->wheel on which the tyre is fitted.

- A**
- ABS** 71, 415
 Indicator lamp 19, 309, 310
 Messages in the
 multi-function display 316, 317
 Warning lamp 19
- AC OFF button (Thermatic)** 191
- Accepting**
 Call 160
- Accident**
 Starting the engine 295
- Active Service System** 283
- Additional turn signals
 (exterior mirrors)** 357
- Adjusting**
 Belt height 34
 Exterior mirrors 17, 30
 Head restraints
 Angle 29
 Height 29
 Mirrors 17, 30
 Multi-contour seat* 93
 Rear-view mirror 30
 Seats 27
 Steering wheel 29
- Adjusting the front seat**
 Switch on the door control
 panel 24
- Adjusting the headlamp
 range** 17, 119
- Adjusting the instrument
 lighting** 126
- Alarm**
 Audible 292
- Alarm system** 76
 Deactivating 77
 Disabling the alarm 292
- Ambient lighting
 (locator lighting)** 146
- Angle**
 Head restraint 29
- Anti-dazzle mirrors** 176
- Antifreeze protection** 409
- Anti-lock braking system D see ABS**
- Anti-theft alarm system**
 Deactivating 77
- Anti-theft alarm system*** 76
 Disabling the alarm 292
- Anti-theft systems** 76
- A-pillar** 415
- Armrest** 222
- Ashtray** 225
 Front 21, 226
- ASR** 415
- ASSYST** 283, 415
- Asymmetrical dipped-beam
 headlamps** 415
- Audible alarm** 292
- Audio Menu** 135
- Audio systems** 415
- Audio 30*** 21
- Automatic**
 Locking when driving 91
- Automatic air conditioning D
 see Thermatic** 182
- Automatic car wash** 287
 Headlamps 259
 Windows 259
- Automatic child seat recognition** .. 66
- Automatic headlamp feature** 116

Automatic

transmission	36, 164, 415
Emergency operating mode	296
Gear indicator	19
Gearshift pattern	36
Oil level	258
One-touch gearshifting	166
Problems	296
Problems with gear shifts	296
Releasing the parking lock manually	356
Selector lever positions	36, 166
Shift ranges	167
Trailer towing	169

Automatic transmission

gear indicator	19
-----------------------------	----

Automatically

Switching off the telephone*	234
------------------------------------	-----

Auxiliary heating*

Remote control	194, 195
Changing the batteries	351
Setting the switch-on time	151
Switching off	151, 195
Switching on	194

Auxiliary heating/ventilation* ...	193
---	-----

B

Ball coupling	415
Ball coupling-trailer tow hitch* ...	113
BAS	71, 72, 415
Battery	372
Changing the battery in the auxiliary heating remote control*	351
Jump-starting	377
Key Changing	349
Message in the multi-function display	322
Belt drive	415
Belt height Adjusting	34
Bonnet	252
Catch	252
Closing	253
Messages in the multi-function display	333
Opening	252
Bonnet catch	252

Boot

Message in the multi-function display	324
--	-----

B-pillar	415
-----------------------	-----

Brake Assist D see BAS

Brake fluid	411
--------------------------	-----

Message in the multi-function display	323
--	-----

Brake lamp	357
-------------------------	-----

Message in the multi-function display	329
--	-----

Braking

Driving tips	266
Message in the multi-function display	323
Warning lamp	19, 311, 312

Bulbs

Changing the front bulbs	358
Changing the rear bulbs	363
Messages in the multi-function display	327

Buttons on the steering

wheel	20, 130
--------------------	---------

C**Cabriolet**

Care	287
Draught stop*	
Installing	205
Removing	206
First-aid kit	344
Jack	344
Removing the tonneau cover*	207
Soft top	201
Button	23
Opening	202
Opening/closing manually	354
Vehicle tool kit	344
Warning triangle	344

CAC 416**Call**

Accepting	160
Hanging up	161

Calling up

Malfunctions	137
Range	159

Calling up the range**(trip computer)** 159**CAN system** 416**Cancelling**

Easy-entry adjustment procedure	96, 98, 155
--	-------------

Cancelling the adjustment**procedure (easy-entry****feature)** 96, 98, 155**Capacities** 405**Care** 286

Automatic car wash	287
Exterior	287
High-pressure cleaners	287
Trailer tow hitch*	289
Windscreen	288

CD changer* 345**CDI** 416**Central locking** 82

Activating/deactivating automatically (operating system) ..	150
--	-----

Central locking switch 91**Centre armrest** 222**Centre console**

Lower section, Overview	22
Upper section, Overview	21

Changing a wheel 367

Raising the vehicle	368
---------------------------	-----

Changing gear

Automatic transmission	36
------------------------------	----

Chassis number 416**Checking**

Coolant level	258
Coolant temperature	134
Engine oil consumption	254
Engine oil level	254
Using the dipstick	256
Using the operating system	254

Checklist for off-road driving 271**Child restraint systems** 61**Child seat**

Lock	66
Rearward-facing	65
Recognition	66, 416
Malfunction	304
Recommendations	63
Securing system in the rear passenger compartment	69
Securing system, ISOFIX*	67
Weight category	63

Child-proof locks 70**Children in the vehicle** 61

Cigarette lighter	225	Sliding/tilting sunroof*	201	Level
Front	21	Manually	353	Checking
Cleaning	286	Tailgate (Cabriolet)	91	Messages in the
Cabriolet	287	Vehicle in an emergency	348	multi-function display
Headlamps	17	Cockpit	416	325, 326
Trailer tow hitch*	289	Overview	16	Temperature
Ultrasound reversing aid*		COMAND*	21, 416	Checking
sensors	289	Combination switch	17, 40	Increased
Vehicle	287	Headlamp flasher	121	295
Wiper blades	288	Main-beam headlamps	17, 121	Topping up
Cleaning system		Turn signals	17, 41	258
Headlamps	259	Windscreen wipers	17	Cover
Clearing		Consumption statistics		Luggage compartment
Malfunction memory	138	After start	157	111
Clock	19	Resetting	158	Cruise control
Setting the hours	142	Control panel		208, 416
Setting the minutes	142	Thermatic	184	Deactivating
Closing	82	Control unit	390, 416	212
Bonnet	253	Convenience closing feature	85	Fine adjustment in increments
Cabriolet soft top manually	354	Coolant	258, 409	of 1 km/h
Garage door	242	Components	258, 409	212
Rear door	88	Expansion tank	258	Lever
Side windows	85, 198	Functions	410	17
				Resuming a stored speed
				210
				Setting a lower speed
				211
				Cruise control lever
				Speedtronic
				213
				Cruise control, Speedtronic lever ..
				17
				Cup holder
				222, 224
				Customer Assistance Center
				416

D

- Defrosting the front windows** 188
- Delayed headlamp switch-off** 118
- Delayed switch-off**
 - Exterior lighting 118, 147
 - Interior lighting 148
- Diesel** 249, 405
 - Consumption 406
 - Mixing ratio with kerosene 250
 - Reserve fuel warning lamp 313
 - Tank content 406
- Diesel engine**
 - Bleeding the fuel system 251
 - Starting the engine 38
 - Winter driving 249
- Differential lock** 416
- Differential locks** 173
- Differential unit** 417
- Digital clock** **Ð** *see* **Clock**
- Digital speedometer** 19, 134
- Dimensions** 400
- Dipped-beam headlamps** 40, 357
 - Changing the bulbs 360
 - Message in the multi-function display 327
 - Symmetrical 279
- Direction of rotation (tyres)** 262
- Display**
 - Digital speedometer 134
 - In the instrument cluster . . 19, 20, 130
 - Message in the multi-function display 337
 - Outside temperature 127
 - Service 283
 - Ultrasound reversing aid* 220
- Distance recorder** 19
- Door**
 - Message in the multi-function display 336
 - Opening from the inside 85
- Door control panel**
 - Overview 24
- Draught stop*** 204
 - Installing 205
 - Removing 206
- Drive train** 417
- Driving** 31
 - In winter 268
 - Off-road 269
- Driving abroad**
 - Tips 279

- Driving safety systems** 71
- Driving systems**
 - Ultrasound reversing aid* 218
- Driving tips** 265
 - Braking 266
 - Driving abroad 279
 - Driving in wet conditions 267
 - Off-road driving 269
 - Overrun cut-off 267
 - Trailer towing 280
- DynAPS*** 236, 417

E

- e mark** 390
- Easy-entry** 96
- Easy-entry feature** 98
 - Activating / deactivating in the Convenience submenu 154
 - Cancelling the adjustment procedure 98, 155
- Easy-entry / exit feature Ð**
see **Easy-entry feature**
- Easy-exit / entry feature Ð**
see **Easy-entry feature**
- ELCODE** 417

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

F**Fast mode**

Phone book* 162

FCD (telematics service*) ... 236, 418

Fine adjustment

Cruise control 212

Variable Speedtronic 216

Fire extinguisher*

Specifications 345

First-aid kit

Cabriolet 344

Long-wheelbase station wagon ... 341

Short-wheelbase station wagon ... 342

5-speed automatic transmission .. 36

Floormats 228

Folding down the front seat

backrests (easy-entry function) ... 96

4-ETS 71, 72

Warning lamp 19

Frequencies

Garage door opener* 412

Telephone* 391

Front bulbs

Changing 358

Front foglamps 357

Changing the bulbs 361

Message in the multi-function

display 330

Switching on 117

Front reading lamps

Switching on and off 23

Front-passenger airbag

Deactivated 304

Fuel 405

Bleeding the system

(diesel engine) 251

Consumption 406

In accordance with Directive

1999 / 100 / EC 407

Consumption statistics 157

Diesel 249

Petrol 248

Tank content 406

Fuel filler flap

Emergency release 352

Locking 247

Opening 247

Unlocking 247

Fuel gauge 19

Fuel tank

Run dry (vehicles with

diesel engines) 294

Function

Resetting (operating system) 140

Fuse extractor 383

Fuses (electric) 383, 384

G**Garage door**

Opening / closing 242

Garage door opener* 240

Clearing the memory 242

Frequencies 412

Indicator lamp 23

Programming the remote

control 241

Remote control

(rear-view mirror) 240

Transmitter buttons 23

Gauge

Fuel 19

Genuine parts 388

Glove compartment 17, 221
 Good visibility 176
 GPS 418
 GSM 418

H

Hand brake (parking brake) 36
Hands-free system*
 Microphone* 229
Hazard warning lamps 121
Head restraints
 Angle 29
 Height 29
 Installing and removing 95
 Resetting the front seat
 head restraints 96
Headlamp flasher 121
Headlamps
 Adjusting the headlamp
 range 17, 119
 Changing the bulbs 358
 Cleaning 17
 Cleaning system 176, 259
 Misted up on the inside 293

Headlamps delayed switch-off **Ð**
 see **Exterior lighting delayed
 switch-off**

Heater

Submenu* (operating system) 150
Heater booster system* 196
 Selecting the settings 153

Heating

Exterior mirrors 177
 Seat* 94
 Steering wheel* 243
 Windows 179
 See also Auxiliary heating*,
 Heater booster* and Thematic

Height

Head restraint 29

Height adjustment

Seat belt 34
 Steering wheel 29

High-pressure cleaners 287

Horn 17

Hours

Setting 142

I

Ignition 35

Ignition lock 17, 35

Immobiliser 76

Indicator lamp

ABS 19, 309, 310
 Braking 311, 312
 Cruise control with Speedtronic 19
 Engine diagnostic 19
 Engine diagnostics 314
 Garage door opener* 23
 Main-beam headlamps 19
 Preglow on vehicles with
 diesel engine 19
 SRS 312
 Turn signals 19

Instrument cluster 17, 126, 418

Display 19, 20, 130
 Overview 18
 Rev counter 127
 Selecting the language 144

Interior lighting 122

Controlling 23
 Delayed switch-off 148

Interior motion sensor* 78, 418
Intermittent wipe 42
IRS* ⓓ see Interior motion sensor*
ISOFIX* child seat securing system 67

J

Jack
 Cabriolet 344
 Long-wheelbase station wagon ... 341
 Short-wheelbase station wagon ... 343
Jump-starting 377

K

Key 26
 Lost 300
 Message in the multi-function display 335
 Position in the ignition lock 35
 Problems 299
Keys 82
Kickdown 169, 418
Kilometres display 19
Knock resistance 419

L

Language
 Multi-function display 144
Lashing eyelets 105
LED 419
Licence plate illumination 357
 Changing the bulb 365
 Message in the multi-function display 329
Light sensor
 Message in the multi-function display 331
Light switch 17, 40, 115
Light-alloy wheel
 Technical data 397
Lighting 115
 Additional turn signals 357
 Brake lamp 357
 Combination switch 40, 121
 Delayed headlamp switch-off 118
 Dipped-beam headlamps 40, 357, 360
 Exterior
 Changing the bulbs 357

Front foglamps 357, 361
 Hazard warning lamps 121
 Headlamps 358
 Interior 122
 Licence plate 365
 Licence plate illumination 357
 Light switch 40, 115
 Locator lighting 119
 Luggage compartment lighting ... 124
 Main-beam headlamps 40, 121, 357, 360
 Parking lamps 357, 361
 Rear foglamp 357, 364
 Switching on 117
 Rear lamp units 124, 363
 Rear reading lamps 124
 Remote-operated illuminated entry system 119
 Reversing lamp 357, 364
 Side lamps 357, 361
 Switching on (exterior) 40
 Switching on the front foglamps .. 117
 Third brake lamp 357
 Turn signals 357, 362

- Lights** 40
 Combination switch 121
 Exterior lighting, delayed
 switch-off 118
 Switching on / off automatically ... 116
 See also Lighting
- LIM indicator lamp** 419
- Line of fall** 419
- Linguatronic***
 Microphone* 229
 See separate Operating
 Instructions
- Loading** 104
 Guidelines 104
 Roof rack 113
 Safety net* 106
 Ski holder 113
 Stowage boxes* 112
- Loads**
 Anchoring 105
 Safety net* 106
 Transporting 104
- Locator lighting** 119
 Switching on / off 146
- Locking** 44, 82
 Automatically 91
 Centrally from the inside 91
 Fuel filler flap 247
- Locking differential** 173
- Locking knob** 419
- Luggage**
 Loading 104
 Roof rack* 113
- Luggage compartment**
 Lighting 124
 Loading guidelines 104
 Side-facing rear bench seat 100
- Luggage compartment blind** 111
- Luggage compartment cover** 111
- Luggage compartment light**
 Button 23
- Luggage net**
 In the front-passenger footwell ... 223
- Locator lighting** 119
 Switching on / off 146
- Locking** 44, 82
 Automatically 91
 Centrally from the inside 91
 Fuel filler flap 247
- Locking differential** 173
- Locking knob** 419
- Luggage**
 Loading 104
 Roof rack* 113
- Luggage compartment**
 Lighting 124
 Loading guidelines 104
 Side-facing rear bench seat 100
- Luggage compartment blind** 111
- Luggage compartment cover** 111
- Luggage compartment light**
 Button 23
- Luggage net**
 In the front-passenger footwell ... 223
- M**
- Main fuse box** 383
- Main-beam headlamps** ... 17, 40, 357
 Changing the bulbs 360
 Indicator lamp 19
 Message in the multi-function
 display 331
 Switching on 121
- Making a telephone call*** 231
- Making telephone calls*** 20, 130
- Malfunction memory** 137
 Clearing 138
- Malfunction messages** 137
 Calling up 137
 Memory 19
- Maximum**
 Payload
 Cabriolet 403
 Long-wheelbase station
 wagon 401
 Short-wheelbase station
 wagon 402

- Roof load
 - Long-wheelbase station wagon 401
 - Short-wheelbase station wagon 402
- Maximum speeds** 396
- MB Info*** 238
- Mechanical key element** 348
- Memory function** 102, 419
 - Switch on the door control panel 24
- Menu**
 - Audio 135
 - In the operating system 130, 132, 419
 - Malfunction memory 137
 - Navigation* 136
 - Settings 138
 - Settings menu 139
 - Telephone* 159
 - Trip computer 157
- Microphone***
 - Hands-free system* 229
- Minimum distance**
 - Ultrasound reversing aid* 219
- Minutes**
 - Setting 142
- Mirrors** 176
 - Adjusting 17, 30
 - Switch on the door control panel 24
 - Exterior, automatic anti-dazzle 176
 - Heated exterior mirrors 177
 - Rear-view, automatic anti-dazzle 176
- Misfiring** 293
- Mobile phone***
 - Removing from the telephone bracket 232
- Mobile telephone*** 228
- MON** 419
- Multi-contour seat*** 93
- Multi-function display** 20, 130, 419
 - Messages
 - ABS 316, 317
 - Battery (vehicle) 322
- Bonnet 333
- Boot 324
- Brake fluid 323
- Brake lamp 329
- Braking 323
- Bulbs 327
- Coolant level 325, 326
- Dipped-beam headlamps 327
- Display faulty 337
- Door 336
- Engine air cleaner 333
- Engine oil level 333
- EPC 319
- Front foglamps 330
- Key 335
- Licence plate lamp 329
- Light sensor 331
- Main-beam headlamps 331
- Parking brake 324
- Parking lamps 330
- Rear foglamp 330
- Reserve fuel 336
- Restraint systems 335

Seat belts	325
Speedtronic	336
Tail lamps	331
TeleAid*	336
Telephone*	324
Trailer turn signal lamp	327
Transfer case	339
Turn signals	328
Washer fluid	337
Selecting the language	144
Multi-function steering	
wheel	17, 130, 419
Overview	20
N	
Navigation system*	
Operating	136
O	
Occupant safety	46
Octane number	421
Off-road driving	269
Checklist	271
Mountainous terrain	272
Rules	270

Off-road driving on mountainous terrain	272
Oil	
Dipstick	257
Level in the automatic transmission	258
Topping up	257
See also Engine oil	
On-board voltage	419
One-touch gearshifting	166
Opening	82
Bonnet	252
Cabriolet soft top	202
Manually	354
Door from the inside	85
Fuel filler flap	247
Side windows	198
Sliding / tilting sunroof*	201
Manually	353
Tailgate	86
Tailgate (Cabriolet)	89
Vehicle in an emergency	348

Operating system	129, 420
Auxiliary heating*	
switch-on time	151
Convenience submenu	154
Coolant temperature	
Checking	134
Heater submenu*	150
Instrument cluster submenu	142
Malfunction memory menu	137
Menus	130, 132
Multi-function steering wheel	130
Navigation* menu	136
Selecting the display for the speedometer, total distance recorder and trip computer	144
Selecting the heater booster*	
settings	153
Selecting the language	144
Selecting the standard display	145
Selecting the temperature display	143
Selecting the time display	143

Setting constant headlamp mode	
Setting	145
Setting key dependence	156
Setting the automatic door lock	150
Setting the exterior lighting	
delayed switch-off	147
Setting the interior lighting	
delayed switch-off	148
Setting the station selection	149
Settings menu	138
Submenu	131
Switching the locator lighting	
on / off	146
Telephone* menu	159
Trip computer menu	157
Vehicle submenu	149
Outside temperature	
display	19, 127
Overhead control panel	
Overview	23
Overrevving range	420
Overrun cut-off	267
Overrun mode	420

P

Parking	36
Parking aid Ð see Ultrasound	
reversing aid*	218
Parking and locking	44
Parking brake	36, 420
Message in the multi-function	
display	324
Parking lamps	357
Changing the bulbs	361
Message in the multi-function	
display	330
Parking lock	
Releasing manually	356
Parking position	
Exterior mirrors	156
Parking position for the	
exterior mirrors	103
Partial load operation	420
Payload	
Cabriolet	403
Long-wheelbase station wagon	401
Short-wheelbase station wagon	402

Performance	396
Petrol	248, 405
Consumption	406
Leaded	248
Reserve fuel warning lamp	313
Tank content	406
Phone book*	
Fast mode	162
Power windows	
Opening / closing side windows	198
Practical advice	
Troubleshooting	292
Preglow indicator lamp	
(vehicles with diesel engine)	19
Prepaid cards*	
Short messages (SMS)	236
Pressure Ð see Tyre pressures	263
Pulling away	39

R

- Radio type approval number** 412
- Radio*** 21
- Rain sensor** 179
- Range of the sensors**
(ultrasound reversing aid*) 219
- RDS (Radio Data System)** 420
- Rear air vents (air conditioning)** . . 184
- Rear bench seat** 99
- Rear bulbs**
 Changing 363
- Rear door** 86
 Closing 88
 Opening 86
- Rear foglamp** 357
 Changing the bulb 364
 Message in the multi-function
 display 330
 Switching on 117
- Rear lamp units**
 Changing the bulbs 363
- Rear seats (rear bench seat)** 99
- Rear window heating** 180
 Problems 303
- Rear window wiper** 43, 179
- Rear-view mirror** 23
 Adjusting 30
 Remote control
 (garage door opener*) 240
- Rearward-facing child seat** . . . 65, 420
- Refuelling** 247
- Remote control**
 Auxiliary heating* 194, 195
 Changing the batteries 351
 In the rear-view mirror* 240
 Programming garage door
 openers* 241
 See also Key
- Remote-operated illuminated**
entry system 119
- Reserve fuel**
 Message in the multi-function
 display 336
 Warning lamp 19, 313
- Reserve fuel warning lamp**
(fuel gauge) 19
- Reserve fuel warning lamp**
(tank content) 313
- Resetting**
 All functions (operating system) . . . 138
 All the functions in a submenu . . . 140
 Consumption statistics 158
 ESP, ABS and BAS 320
 Front seat head restraints 96
 Trip meter 127
- Residual heat**
 Air conditioning 190
- Restraint systems** 46, 420
 for children 61
 Message in the multi-function
 display 335
 Warning lamp 19
- Rev counter** 19, 127
- Reversing aid* (ultrasound)** 218
- Reversing lamp** 357
 Changing the bulb 364
- Road speed display** 19
 Digital 19
- Roadside assistance*** 238, 421
- RON** 421

Roof load

Long-wheelbase station wagon ... 401

Short-wheelbase station wagon ... 402

Roof rack* 113**Ruffled pockets** 223**Rules for off-road driving** 270**Running in** 246**Run-on time**

Telephone* 231, 234

S**Safety**

Anti-theft systems 76

Children in the vehicle 61

Driving safety systems 71

Occupants 46

Safety net* 106**Seat belts**

Child seat lock 66

Fastening seat belts 31

Message in the multi-function

display 325

Warning lamp 19, 313

Seat heating* 94

Problems 303

Switch 21

Seats 27, 93

Adjusting 27

Switch on the door control

panel 24

Folding down the front seat

backrests (easy-entry function) 96

Heating* 94

Memory function 102

Rear bench seat 99

Rear seats 99

Ruffled pockets 223

Side-facing rear bench seat*

in the luggage compartment 100

Storing settings 102

Selecting the standard display**(operating system)** 145**Selector lever lock** 421**Selector lever position**

Automatic transmission 19, 166

Sensors (ultrasound**reversing aid*)** 218

Range 219

Service

Calling up the due date 285

Display messages 284

Missing the due date 284

Resetting the indicator 285

Service life (tyres) 262**Service products** 405

Brake fluid 411

Coolant 409

Engine oil 408

Windscreen washer fluid 411

Setting

Constant headlamp mode 145

Convenience functions 154

Language

Multi-function display 144

Parking position for the exterior

mirrors (operating system)

Set the parking position

for the exterior mirrors 156

Storing settings	102	Side lamps	357	Spare fuses	383
Temperature		Changing the bulbs	361	Spare parts	388
Thermatic	187	Side windows		Spare wheel	
Temperature display in		Opening and closing	198	Fitting	367
the multi-function display	143	Switch on the door control panel ...	24	Specifications	346
Time display	143	Side-facing rear bench seat*		Speed	
Vehicle individually	138	in the luggage compartment	100	In individual gears	396
Setting the automatic door lock		Ski holder*	113	Setting	
(operating system)	150	Sliding/tilting sunroof*		Cruise control	211
Setting the convenience		Button	23	Variable Speedtronic	215
functions	154	Opening/closing	201	Storing	
Setting the station selection	149	Manually	353	Variable Speedtronic	214
Setting the unit		Sliding/tilting sunroof*	200	Tyre index	397
Temperature	143	SMS	236, 421	Speed index (tyres)	397, 421
Settings		Snow chains	278	Speed limit	
Resetting all (operating system) ..	138	Socket	242	Variable Speedtronic	213
Resetting for a submenu	140	Soft top (Cabriolet)	201	Speedometer	19
Shift ranges	421	Opening	202	Digital	134
Automatic transmission	167	Soft top switches		Selecting the display	144
Transfer case	170	Problems	297		

- Speedtronic** 421
 - Cruise control lever 213
 - Deactivating (variable) 217
 - Fine adjustment 216
 - Indicator lamp 19
 - Lever 17
 - Message in the multi-function display 336
 - Set speed display 19
 - Setting a speed 215
 - Storing a speed 214
 - Variable speed limit 213
- SRS** 421
 - Warning lamp 19, 312
- Starter battery** 372
- Starting the engine** 35, 37
 - Diesel engine 38
 - Engine after an accident 295
- Starting the petrol engine** 38
- Steam cleaners** **Ð see**
- High-pressure cleaners** 287
- Steering**
 - Unlocking 35
- Steering lock (ignition lock)** 17, 35
- Steering wheel** 17
 - Adjusting 29
 - Switch on the door control panel 24
 - Buttons 20, 130
 - Easy-entry feature 98
 - Heating* 243
- Storing**
 - Key-dependent settings 156
 - Parking position for the exterior mirrors 103
- Storing key-dependent settings** .. 156
- Stowage boxes*** 112
- Stowage compartments** 221
 - Glove compartment 221
 - In the armrest 222
 - Ruffled pockets 223
- Submenu** 131
 - Convenience 154
 - Heater* 150
 - Instrument cluster 142
 - Overview of settings 141
 - Resetting a function 140
 - Selecting 140
 - Settings menu 139
 - Vehicle 149
- Summer opening** 85
- Sun visors** 181
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off (air conditioning)** 189
- Switching off**
 - Telephone* automatically 234
- Switch-on time**
 - Setting the auxiliary heating* 151
- Symmetrical dipped-beam headlamps** 279, 421

T

Tail lamps

Message in the multi-function display 331

Tailgate (Cabriolet)

Closing 91
Opening 89

Tank content 406

Technical data

Engine power output 395
Frequencies
(garage door openers*) 412
Light-alloy wheel 397
Trailer loads 404
Tyres 397
Vehicle dimensions 400
Vehicle weights 401
Wheels 397

TeleAid* 237, 421

Emergency call system 237
Initiating an emergency call manually 23
MB Info 238
Messages in the multi-function display 336

Telematics* 421

DynAPS 236
Services 236

Telephone bracket* 229, 233

Making a call with 231
Replacing 232

Telephone* 228

Accepting a call 160
Automatic switch-off 234
Automatic switch-off (run-on time) 231
Frequencies 391
Hands-free system*
Microphone* 229
Hanging up 161
Memory preset number when redialling 163
Messages in the multi-function display 324
Network provider 160
Operating 159
Phone book 161
Reception quality 160
Redialling 163
Replacing 232

Temperature

Display (outside) 127
Selecting the display in the multi-function display 143
Setting (Thermatic) 187
Tyres 263

The first 1,500 km 246

Thermatic 182

Adjusting air distribution manually 187
Adjusting the airflow manually 188
Basic settings 187
Control panel 21, 184
Problems 303
Rear air vents 184
Residual heat 190
Setting the temperature 187
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 189
Switching economy mode on and off 191
Switching off 186
Switching on 186

Third brake lamp 357

Tightening torque 421

Time			
Selecting the display	143	Towing out a vehicle that is stuck	382
Setting the hours	142	Towing speed	379
Setting the minutes	142	Traction	422
TIREFIT kit*	421	Traction mode	422
Tonneau cover*	206	Traction system, electronic D	
Removing	207	see 4-ETS	
Securing	206	Trailer loads	404
Topping up		Trailer tow hitch*	113
Coolant	258	Notes on care	289
Engine oil	257	Trailer towing	280
Torque	422	Automatic transmission	169
Torque converter	422	Safety notes	280
Total distance recorder	19	Trailer turn signal lamp	
Selecting the display	144	Messages in the multi-function display	327
Tow-away protection*	77	Transfer case	422
Towing	379	Message in the multi-function display	339
Stuck vehicle	382	Selector position display	19
Towing eye		Shift ranges	170
Front	380		
Rear	380		
Towing speed	379		
		Transfer case selector position display	19
		Transmission	
		Problems	296
		Transmission oil	258
		Transmitter buttons, garage door opener*	23
		Trip computer	157
		Calling up the range	159
		Consumption statistics after start	157
		Consumption statistics since the last reset	158
		Selecting the display	144
		Trip meter	19
		Resetting	127
		Troubleshooting	292
		Lights in the switches and buttons	303

Turn signals	357
Changing the bulbs	362
Combination switch	41
In the exterior mirrors	357
Indicator lamp	19
Message in the multi-function display	328
Switching on	41
Tyre wear pattern	264
Tyres	261, 397, 422
Direction of rotation	262
Flat tyre	367
General notes	262
Grip	268
Pressure	263
Retreaded	261
Service life	262
Speed index	397, 421
Technical data	397
Temperature	263
Tread depth of winter tyres	277
Wear pattern	264
Winter	277

U

Ultrasound reversing aid* ..	218, 422
Cleaning the sensors	289
Malfunction	306
Minimum distance	219
Sensors	
In the rear bumper	218
Range	219
Warning display	220
Unlocking	82
Centrally from the inside	91
Fuel filler flap	247
Steering	35

V

Variable Speedtronic	213
Deactivating	217
Fine adjustment	216
Setting a stored speed	215
Vegetable oil methyl ester*	251

Vehicle

Care	286
Cleaning	287
Cabriolet	287
Leaving parked up	293
Locking	44
Locking in an emergency	348
Parking	44
Setting individually	138
Starting the engine	37
Towing	379
Unlocking in an emergency	348
Vehicle dimensions	400
Washing with a high-pressure cleaner	287
Weights	401
Vehicle care	
Exterior	287
Vehicle dimensions	400
Vehicle identification plate	392

Vehicle tool kit

Cabriolet specifications	344
Long-wheelbase station wagon specifications	341
Short-wheelbase station wagon specifications	342

Viscosity	408
------------------------	-----

VME fuels*	251
-------------------------	-----

Voice output \mathcal{D} see separate

Operating Instructions	419
-------------------------------------	-----

W**Warning lamp**

ABS	19
Braking	19, 311, 312
ESP	19, 307
Reserve fuel	19, 313
Restraint systems	19
Seat belt	19, 313

Warning triangle

Cabriolet	344
Long-wheelbase station wagon ...	340
Setting up	340
Short-wheelbase station wagon ...	342

Washer fluid

Message in the multi-function display	337
---	-----

Washing the vehicle

High-pressure cleaners	287
------------------------------	-----

Wearing seat belts**Weights****Wheel****Wheel rims****Wheels**

General notes	262
Interchanging	264
Technical data	397

Where will I find...?**Window heating****Windows**

Automatic car wash	411
Defrosting	188
Washer fluid	42

Windscreen

Cleaning	288
Defrosting	188

Windscreen heating***Windscreen washer system**

Reservoir	411
Washer fluid	411

Windscreen wipers

Cleaning	288
Failure	302
Jammed	302
Problems	302
Replacing the wiper blades	366

Windscreen wipers	17, 179
Intermittent wipe	42
Rain sensor	179
Rapid wipe	42
Rear	43, 179
Switching on	41
Wiping with washer fluid	42
Winter diesel	249
Winter driving	268
Snow chains	278
Tyres	277
Winter tyres	277
Tread depth	277
Wiper blades	
Changing	366
Cleaning	288

Contact

Mercedes-Benz will be happy to answer any questions you may have:

Mercedes-Benz Contact

Telephone: **00800 1 777 7777**

International: **+49 69 95 30 72 77**

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about DaimlerChrysler can be found on the following websites:

www.mercedes-benz.com

www.daimlerchrysler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you might have regarding the Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

DaimlerChrysler AG, HPC: R824,
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

Editorial status: 23.12.2003

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission.

Illustrations

Title illustration	P00.01-2271-31
At a glance	P00.01-2343-31
Getting started	P00.01-2344-31
Safety	P00.01-2345-31
Controls in detail	P00.01-22346-31
Operation	P00.01-2347-31
Practical advice	P00.01-22348-31
Technical data	P00.01-2349-31



Order no. 6515 4058 02 Part no. 463 584 36 81 EN Edition D1, 01/04

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch